

TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC

Form 10-K

March 31, 2005

Table of Contents

---

# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

---

## FORM 10-K

---

FOR ANNUAL AND TRANSITION REPORTS  
PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 13 OR 15(d) OF THE  
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT  
OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2004

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE  
ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from            to

Commission file number: 1-13794

---

# TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or Other Jurisdiction of

Incorporation or Organization)

**1000 Boardwalk**

**Atlantic City, New Jersey**  
(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

**13-3818402**  
(I.R.S. Employer

Identification No.)

**08401**  
(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: **(609) 449-6515**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Each Class

**Common Stock, par value \$0.01 share (a)**

- (a) **Prior to August 10, 2004, these securities were listed on the New York Stock Exchange ( NYSE ). On August 9, 2004, the NYSE suspended trading of these securities and the securities were subsequently removed from listing and registration on the NYSE on September 27, 2004.**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: **Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share**

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an accelerated filer (as defined in Exchange Act Rule 12b-2). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity of Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc. held by non-affiliates as of June 30, 2004 was \$48,217,718.34, based upon the closing price of \$2.42 for the common stock on the OTC Bulletin Board on that date.

As of March 31, 2005, there were 29,904,764 shares of common stock and 1,000 shares of class B common stock (having a voting equivalency of 13,918,723 shares of common stock) of Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc. outstanding.

**Documents Incorporated by Reference None**

---

**Table of Contents**

**FORM 10-K**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b><u>PART I</u></b>	<b>1</b>
<u>Important Factors Relating to Forward-Looking Statements</u>	1
<u>Available Information</u>	2
Item 1. <u>Business</u>	2
Item 2. <u>Properties</u>	20
Item 3. <u>Legal Proceedings</u>	22
Item 4. <u>Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders</u>	23
<b><u>PART II</u></b>	<b>24</b>
Item 5. <u>Market For Registrant's Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	24
Item 6. <u>Selected Financial Data</u>	26
Item 7. <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	27
Item 7A. <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	51
Item 8. <u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	52
Item 9. <u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	52
Item 9A. <u>Controls and Procedures</u>	52
Item 9B. <u>Other Information</u>	52
<b><u>PART III</u></b>	<b>53</b>
Item 10. <u>Directors and Executive Officers of the Registrant</u>	53
Item 11. <u>Executive Compensation</u>	57
Item 12. <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	63
Item 13. <u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions</u>	66
Item 14. <u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>	67
<b><u>PART IV</u></b>	<b>68</b>
Item 15. <u>Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u>	68
<b>Trump Hotels &amp; Casino Resorts, Inc.</b>	
<b><u>INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES</u></b>	<b>F-1</b>

**Table of Contents**

**PART I**

**IMPORTANT FACTORS RELATING TO FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This Annual Report on Form 10-K includes forward-looking statements intended to qualify for the safe harbor from liability established by the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. You can identify these statements by the fact that they do not relate strictly to historical or current facts. These statements contain words such as may, will, project, might, expect, believe, anticipate, intend, could, would, continue or pursue, the negative or other variations thereof or comparable terminology. They include statements relating to, among other things, future actions, new projects, strategies, proposals, future performance, the outcome of contingencies such as legal proceedings and future financial results. We have based these forward-looking statements on our current expectations and projections about future events.

We caution the reader that forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties that cannot be predicted or quantified and, consequently, actual results may differ materially from those expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Such risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, the following factors and the other factors described in this Annual Report on Form 10-K (see Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations; Factors That May Affect Our Future Results ), our reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC ) and Exhibit B to the disclosure statement accompanying our plan of reorganization, available on the website for our chapter 11 cases at [www.THCRrecap.com](http://www.THCRrecap.com) (our website address provided in this annual report on Form 10-K is not intended to function as a hyperlink and the information on our website is not and should not be considered part of this report and is not incorporated by reference in this document):

consummation of our Plan of Reorganization (the Plan ) (see Business; Recent Events ), which is subject to numerous contingencies, many of which are beyond our control, and cannot be assured;

our ability to obtain the required consents of creditors, stakeholders and other constituencies necessary to implement the Plan, including potential challenges to the Plan by certain parties with respect to the chapter 11 cases in which we are currently involved;

the instructions, orders and decisions of the bankruptcy court in connection with the Plan, and related effects of legal and administrative proceedings, settlements, investigations and claims;

the duration of the chapter 11 proceedings;

risks associated with third parties seeking court approval to terminate or shorten our exclusivity period to propose and confirm the Plan, appoint a chapter 11 trustee or convert the cases to a chapter 7 case;

the effects of the chapter 11 cases on our liquidity and results of operations, including the impact on our ability to negotiate favorable terms with suppliers, customers and others;

our ability to operate pursuant to the terms of the debtor-in-possession financing agreement currently in effect;

our alternatives if the Plan is not consummated, which may include transactions that may have unforeseeable consequences to the holders of our common stock and the debt of our subsidiaries and our other creditors and stakeholders;

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

high levels of indebtedness that will remain even if our Plan is consummated, which will continue to constrain our financial and operating activities;

risks associated with changes in our board of directors, management and stockholders upon our emergence from bankruptcy;

if we successfully consummate the Plan, the preparation and submission of an application to have our new common stock listed on the NYSE, the Nasdaq national market system or small cap system or other national securities exchange or trading market, and our ability to obtain such a listing;

the uncertainty of our operating results if we are not able to make certain capital expenditures that we have not been able to make in light of our diminished cash flows and high interest expenses;

**Table of Contents**

our ability to attract, retain and compensate key executives and associates, and to attract and retain customers;

the effects of environmental and structural building conditions relating to our properties;

access to available and feasible financing and insurance;

changes in laws, regulations or accounting standards, insurance premiums and relations with third parties, approvals and decisions of courts, regulators and governmental bodies;

judicial decisions, legislative referenda and regulatory actions, including gaming and tax-related actions;

the ability of our customer-tracking programs and marketing to continue to increase or sustain customer loyalty;

our ability to recoup costs of capital investments through higher revenues;

acts of war or terrorist incidents;

abnormal gaming hold percentages;

the effects of competition, including locations of competitors and operating and market competition; and

the effect of economic, credit and capital market conditions on the economy in general, and on gaming and hotel companies in particular.

The ultimate results of the forward looking statements and the terms of any plan of reorganization confirmed by the bankruptcy court can affect the value of our pre-petition liabilities, common stock and/or other securities. Although the Plan represents a pre-arranged plan of reorganization supported by significant majorities of holders of our public indebtedness and Donald J. Trump, we cannot provide assurance as to what values, if any, will be ultimately awarded in the bankruptcy proceedings to these constituencies. A plan of reorganization could result in holders of our liabilities and/or securities receiving little or no value for their claims and interests. Because of such possibilities, the value of these liabilities and/or securities is highly speculative. Accordingly, we urge that readers of this report exercise caution with respect to existing and future investments in any of these liabilities and/or securities.

Any forward-looking statements are made pursuant to the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and, as such, speak only as of the date made. We undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

**AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Our Internet address is [www.trumpcasinos.com](http://www.trumpcasinos.com). We make available free of charge on or through our Internet website our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act), as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. The Plan, the related disclosure statement and other documents and information concerning our chapter 11 cases are available on our website in connection with the bankruptcy proceedings at [www.THCRrecap.com](http://www.THCRrecap.com). The Internet addresses provided in this annual report on Form 10-K are not intended to function as hyperlinks and the information therein is not and should not be considered part of this report and is not incorporated by reference in this document.

### **Item 1. Business**

#### **Recent Events**

##### *Chapter 11 Proceedings*

On November 21, 2004, Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc. ( THCR, or the Company ) and certain of its subsidiaries (collectively, the Debtors ) filed voluntary petitions for relief under chapter 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code (the Bankruptcy Code ) in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the District of New Jersey (the Bankruptcy Court ). The Debtors filed such petitions in connection with a pre-arranged plan of reorganization after several months of negotiations with representatives



---

## **Table of Contents**

of the holders of the Debtors' public indebtedness and Donald J. Trump. The Company's participation in this recapitalization process was overseen by the special committee comprised of the Company's independent directors. The general terms and conditions of the Plan were initially set forth in the restructuring support agreement (the "Restructuring Support Agreement"), dated as of October 20, 2004, among certain of the Debtors, Mr. Trump, certain holders of the 11.25% First Mortgage Notes due 2006 of Trump Atlantic City Associates ("TAC") and Trump Atlantic City Funding Inc., Trump Atlantic City Funding II, Inc. and Trump Atlantic City Funding III, Inc. (collectively, the "TAC Notes") and certain holders of the 11.625% First Mortgage Notes due 2010 (the "TCH First Priority Notes") and the 17.625% Second Mortgage Notes due 2010 (the "TCH Second Priority Notes," together with the TCH First Priority Notes, the "TCH Notes") of Trump Casino Holdings, LLC ("TCH") and Trump Casino Funding, Inc. ("TCF").

### *Summary of the Plan*

*Debt Restructuring.* The Plan involves a restructuring of the TAC Notes, TCH First Priority Notes and TCH Second Priority Notes (as well as a reverse stock split involving the Company's common stock described below):

Holders of TAC Notes would exchange their notes, approximately \$1.3 billion aggregate principal face amount, for approximately \$777.3 million aggregate principal amount of New Notes (as defined below), approximately \$384.3 million of common stock (approximately 63.69% of the shares of common stock of the recapitalized Company on a fully diluted basis (excluding any shares reserved for issuance under management stock incentive plans)), and an additional amount in cash equal to simple interest accrued on approximately \$777.3 million of New Notes at the annual rate of 8.5% from the last scheduled date to which interest was paid with respect to the TAC Notes (or May 1, 2004) through the effective date of the Plan. In addition, on or following the first anniversary of the effective date, holders of TAC Notes would receive (i) the cash proceeds from the exercise of New Class A Warrants (as defined below), plus any interest accrued thereon and (ii) if any of the New Class A Warrants are not exercised, the shares of the recapitalized Company's common stock reserved for issuance upon exercise of such warrants.

Holders of TCH First Priority Notes, approximately \$425 million aggregate principal face amount, would exchange their notes for approximately \$425 million aggregate principal amount of New Notes, \$21.25 million in cash, approximately \$8.5 million of common stock (approximately 1.41% of the shares of common stock of the recapitalized Company on a fully diluted basis (excluding any shares reserved for issuance under management stock incentive plans)), and an additional amount in cash equal to simple interest accrued on \$425 million at the annual rate of 12.625% through the effective date of the Plan (such payments to be made on the regularly scheduled interest payment dates for the TCH First Priority Notes).

The unaffiliated holders of TCH Second Priority Notes, approximately \$54.6 aggregate principal face amount, would exchange their notes for approximately \$47.7 million aggregate principal amount of New Notes, approximately \$2.3 million in cash, approximately \$2.1 million of common stock (approximately 0.35% of the shares of common stock of the recapitalized Company on a fully diluted basis (excluding shares reserved for issuance under management stock incentive plans)) and an additional amount in cash equal to simple interest accrued on (i) \$54.6 million at the annual rate of 18.625% from the last scheduled date to which interest was paid with respect to the TCH Second Priority Notes to the date that is ninety days after the petition date for the chapter 11 cases (or February 21, 2005), and (ii) approximately \$47.7 million at the annual rate of 8.5% from the ninety-first day after the petition date (or February 22, 2005) through the effective date of the Plan.

The Company's existing common stockholders (excluding Mr. Trump) would receive nominal amounts of common stock of the recapitalized Company (approximately 0.05% of the shares on a fully diluted basis (excluding shares reserved for issuance under management stock incentive plans)), and would receive New Class A Warrants (as defined below) to purchase up to approximately 5.34% of the recapitalized Company's common stock on a fully diluted basis (excluding shares reserved for issuance under management stock incentive plans), as described below. All existing options to acquire common stock of the Company or its affiliates would be cancelled. The Company's common stockholders (excluding Mr. Trump) would also receive an aggregate of \$17.5 million in cash, as well as the net proceeds of the sale of a parcel of land owned by the Debtors in Atlantic City, New Jersey constituting the former World's Fair site, which may be developed for non-gaming related use. The sale of such property would occur after the effective date of the Plan.

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

On the effective date, the Debtors would issue one-year warrants (the New Class A Warrants ) to purchase shares of the recapitalized Company s common stock at an aggregate purchase price of \$50 million, or approximately 8.29% of the Company s fully diluted common stock (excluding any shares reserved for issuance under management stock incentive plans). The Company s common stockholders (excluding Mr. Trump) would receive New Class A Warrants to purchase up to approximately 5.34% of the recapitalized Company s common stock and Mr. Trump would receive the remaining Class A Warrants to purchase approximately 2.95% of the recapitalized Company s common stock. Proceeds from the exercise of New Class A Warrants (plus any interest accrued thereon), and any shares reserved for issuance of such warrants that have not been exercised, would be distributed to holders of TAC Notes on or following the first anniversary of the effective date of the Plan.

---

**Table of Contents**

The Company is unable to predict the price or range of prices of the recapitalized Company's common stock, New Class A Warrants or New Notes that would be issued in connection with the Plan. The value of the recapitalized Company's common stock is based on the per share purchase price at which Mr. Trump makes his investment (as described below), or an assumed pro forma total equity value of the recapitalized Company of approximately \$582.3 million. This assumed pro forma equity value, which appears in the Debtors' disclosure statement in connection with the Plan, has not been determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and is not a guarantee or forecast of predicted value of the recapitalized Company. The New Notes would be issued by Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts Holdings, L.P. (THCR Holdings) and Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts Funding, Inc. (THCR Funding), bear interest at an annual rate of 8.5% and have a ten-year maturity. The New Notes would be secured by a security interest in substantially all of the Debtors' real property and incidental personal property and certain other assets of the Debtors, subject to liens securing a \$500 million working capital and term loan facility (the Exit Facility) to be entered into on the effective date of the Plan and certain other permitted liens.

*Reverse Stock Split and Listing.* As part of the Plan, the Company would implement a 1,000 for 1 reverse stock split of the existing common stock of the Company, such that each 1,000 shares of common stock immediately prior to the reverse stock split would be consolidated into one share of new common stock of the recapitalized Company. The aggregate fractional share interests beneficially owned by each holder of existing shares of common stock would be rounded up to the nearest whole number. On or following the effective date of the Plan, the Company expects to apply to have its common stock listed on the NYSE or, if the Company is unable to have its common stock listed on the NYSE, the Nasdaq national market system or small cap system or other national securities exchange.

*Donald J. Trump Investment.* Pursuant to the Plan and an investment agreement entered among Donald J. Trump, THCR and THCR Holdings on January 25, 2005, on the effective date of the Plan, Donald J. Trump would, among other things:

invest \$55 million in cash and contribute \$16.4 million aggregate principal amount of TCH Second Priority Notes beneficially owned by him (including interest accrued thereon) to the Debtors, in exchange for shares of stock (and/or common stock equivalents) of the recapitalized Company;

enter into a new services agreement with the Company, which would have a three-year rolling term, pay Mr. Trump \$2.0 million per year, plus a discretionary annual bonus, reimburse Mr. Trump for certain travel and customary administrative expenses incurred by Mr. Trump in his capacity as chairman, and terminate his existing executive agreement;

grant THCR Holdings a perpetual, exclusive, royalty-free license to use his name and likeness in connection with the Debtors' casino and gaming activities, subject to certain terms and conditions, and terminate his existing trademark license agreement with the Company;

cause the Trump Organization LLC, Mr. Trump's controlled affiliate, to enter into a three-year right of first offer agreement with THCR and THCR Holdings, pursuant to which the Trump Organization LLC would be granted a three-year right of first offer to serve as project manager, construction manager and/or general contractor with respect to construction and development projects for casinos, casino hotels and related lodging to be performed by third parties on the Company's existing and future properties, subject to certain terms and conditions;

enter into a voting agreement with the Company that would determine the composition of the recapitalized Company's board of directors for a certain period (as described below under Board of Directors of Reorganized Company), subject to certain terms and conditions and applicable law;

enter into an amended and restated partnership agreement of THCR Holdings, which would, among other things, require the affirmative vote of Mr. Trump with respect to the sale or transfer of one or more of the Company's current properties; provided, however, that the Company could sell or transfer such properties without Mr. Trump's consent if THCR Holdings indemnified Mr.

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Trump up to an aggregate of \$100 million for the U.S. federal income tax consequences to Mr. Trump associated with such sale or transfer; and

receive THCR Holdings' 25% interest in the Miss Universe Pageant.

Upon consummation of the Plan, Mr. Trump would beneficially own approximately 29.16% of the recapitalized Company's common stock (and/or common stock equivalents) on a fully-diluted basis (excluding shares reserved for issuance under management stock incentive plans), consisting of (i) approximately 9.12% in exchange for Mr. Trump's \$55 million cash investment, (ii) approximately 2.53% in exchange for Mr. Trump's contribution of approximately \$16.4 million aggregate principal face amount of

**Table of Contents**

TCH Second Priority Notes beneficially owned by him (including interest accrued thereon), (iii) approximately 11.02% in return for entering into the trademark license agreement described above and agreeing to modifications to certain existing contractual relationships between Mr. Trump and the Debtors (including entering into the new services agreement described above), (iv) approximately 0.06% representing his existing equity interests after dilution upon the issuance of the recapitalized Company's common stock, (v) approximately 3.5% issuable upon the exercise of certain ten-year warrants (the DJT Warrants) to be issued to Mr. Trump upon consummation of the Plan, having an exercise price equal to 1.5 times the per share purchase price at which Mr. Trump makes his \$55 million investment and (vi) approximately 2.95% issuable upon exercise of the New Class A Warrants to be issued to Mr. Trump upon consummation of the Plan.

*Board of Directors of Reorganized Company.* The recapitalized Company's board of directors would consist of nine members. Initially, five directors (the Class A Directors) must be acceptable to the informal committee of certain holders of TAC Notes (the TAC Noteholder Committee), and three directors (one of whom shall be Mr. Trump, as Chairman) must be acceptable to Mr. Trump. The ninth director shall be mutually acceptable to the TAC Noteholder Committee and Mr. Trump. The Plan contemplates that Mr. Trump would enter into a voting agreement that would provide for the continued election of Class A Directors (and any person selected by a majority of Class A Directors then serving as directors to fill any vacancy) until the earlier of (i) the date immediately following the date of the sixth annual meeting of the Company's stockholders following the effective date of the Plan and (ii) such time as the stockholders of the recapitalized Company shall fail to elect Mr. Trump to the Company's board of directors, subject to certain terms and conditions. Until the Company and THCR Holdings terminated Mr. Trump's services agreement for Cause, (i) Mr. Trump would have the right to designate up to three directors (along with a ninth director that must be mutually acceptable to Mr. Trump and a majority of Class A Directors), subject to adjustment based on Mr. Trump's beneficial ownership of shares of the recapitalized Company's common stock and (ii) Mr. Trump would serve on each committee of the recapitalized Company's board of directors, other than the compensation committee and audit committee.

The directors would be divided into three classes, each having staggered three-year terms. One of Mr. Trump's designees, one of the Class A Directors and the joint director that must be mutually acceptable to the TAC Noteholder Committee and Mr. Trump would serve in the class of directors whose terms would expire at the first annual meeting of stockholders following their election. One of Mr. Trump's designees and two of the Class A Directors would serve in the class of directors whose terms would expire at the second annual meeting of stockholders following their election. Mr. Trump and two of the Class A Directors would serve in the class of directors whose terms would expire at the third annual meeting of stockholders following their election. The Company does not currently know all the individuals who would serve as directors of the recapitalized Company. Prior to the confirmation hearing for the Plan, the Company expects to submit to the Bankruptcy Court the names of the nine individuals as proposed directors of the initial board. The foregoing arrangements with respect to the recapitalized Company's board of directors would be subject to applicable law (including applicable approvals from gaming authorities), fiduciary duties and stock exchange and securities market rules.

Under the Plan, the current members of the Company's management may serve in their respective positions through the first meeting of the board of directors after the effective date of the Plan, which would take place no later than thirty days after the effective date. A majority of the recapitalized Company's board of directors would select the senior management of the Debtors, which may include current members of management, subject to mutually acceptable terms of employment.

*Corporate Reorganizations.* Under the Plan, on or prior to the effective date of the Plan, certain subsidiaries of the Company would be dissolved, and other subsidiaries currently existing as partnerships, including Trump Taj Mahal Associates (Taj Associates), Trump Plaza Associates (Plaza Associates) and Trump Marina Associates, L.P. (Marina Associates), would be converted or merged into limited liability companies in the applicable state of organization. In addition, Trump Casinos II, Inc., which is wholly owned by Mr. Trump, would merge into TCI 2 Holdings, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and wholly-owned subsidiary of THCR. On or prior to the Effective Date, Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc. would be renamed Trump Entertainment Resorts, Inc., Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts Holdings, L.P. would be renamed Trump Entertainment Resorts Holdings, L.P., Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts Funding, Inc. would be renamed Trump Entertainment Resorts Funding, Inc. and Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts Development Company, LLC would be renamed Trump Entertainment Resorts Development Company, LLC.



## Table of Contents

The following chart shows the proposed corporate structure of the reorganized Company after consummation of the Plan:

*DIP Facility and Exit Facility.* On November 22, 2004, the Debtors entered into a debtor-in-possession financing (the DIP Facility ) providing up to \$100 million of borrowings during the Debtors' chapter 11 cases, secured by a first priority priming lien on substantially all the assets of the Debtors, including the assets securing the TAC Notes and TCH Notes. On the effective date of the Plan, the Debtors expect to enter into the Exit Facility, which would be secured by a first priority security interest in substantially all the Debtors' assets, senior to the liens securing the New Notes. The Company expects to use the proceeds from the Exit Facility to repay the DIP Facility, fund deferred capital expenditures, pay transaction expenses in connection with the restructuring and finance future expansion of the Debtors' properties, among other uses.

### *Summary of Chapter 11 Proceedings*

*General.* The Debtors continue to operate their businesses as debtors-in-possession under the jurisdiction of the Bankruptcy Court in accordance with the provisions of the Bankruptcy Code, the federal rules of bankruptcy procedure, relevant court orders and applicable law. The Debtors remain in possession of their properties and assets and continue to operate their business, but may not engage in transactions outside the ordinary course of business without prior approval of the Bankruptcy Court. Under the Bankruptcy Code, actions against the Debtors to collect prepetition indebtedness, as well as most pending litigation against the Debtors, are stayed and other prepetition obligations generally may not be enforced against the Debtors. Absent an order of the Bankruptcy Court, substantially all prepetition liabilities are subject to settlement under a plan of reorganization to be voted on by creditors and other stakeholders and approved by the Bankruptcy Court; provided, however that general unsecured claims that are allowed by the Bankruptcy Court would be paid in full under the Plan. On February 14, 2005, the Bankruptcy Court approved the Debtors' disclosure statement (the Disclosure Statement ), which summarizes the Plan, as containing adequate information, as such term is defined in Section 1125 of the Bankruptcy Code, and authorized the Debtors to solicit votes from creditors and other stakeholders on whether or not to accept the Plan. The Debtors commenced such solicitation on February 22, 2005.

As set forth in the Plan, the Bankruptcy Court established February 9, 2005 as the record date for voting to accept or reject the Plan, and March 21, 2005 as the deadline for returning completed ballots (with the exception of securities held in street name (i.e., through a brokerage firm, trust company or other nominee), for which the deadline for submitting ballots to the applicable nominee was March 21, 2005, and the deadline for such nominee to return completed ballots to the Debtors' voting agent was March 23, 2005). The voting agent for the Debtors has completed its preliminary tabulation of ballots submitted by eligible creditors and stakeholders to accept or reject the Plan. Based on such analysis, the Debtors believe they have received acceptances from significant majorities of classes entitled to vote on the Plan. In addition, on March 30, 2005, the Debtors, the official committee of the Company's equity holders appointed in the Debtors' chapter 11 cases (the Equity Committee ), the TAC Noteholder Committee, the informal committee of holders of TCH Notes (the TCH Noteholder Committee ) and Donald J. Trump executed a stipulation, pursuant to which the co-chairs of the Equity Committee, which hold over five million shares of the Company's common stock and had originally voted against the Plan, agreed to withdraw such votes and instead vote in favor of the Plan, as amended. For a discussion of the proposed treatment of beneficial owners of the existing Company's common stock (excluding Mr. Trump) under the Plan, see Business; Recent Events; Summary of the Plan. Based on such support, as well as the acceptances of the Plan already received, the Debtors believe they will receive acceptances from the requisite number and amount of claims and interests represented by

## Table of Contents

creditors and stakeholders to confirm the Plan. The Bankruptcy Court has scheduled a hearing to consider confirmation of the Plan on April 5, 2005. The Debtors will emerge from bankruptcy if and when the Bankruptcy Court approves the Plan and all conditions to the consummation of the Plan have been satisfied or waived.

*Committees and Certain Litigation Matters in the Chapter 11 Cases.* Prior to the petition date of the Debtors' chapter 11 cases, representatives of the Debtors met with, provided materials to and engaged in extensive arms-length negotiations with the TAC Noteholder Committee, the TCH Noteholder Committee and Donald J. Trump. The Company's participation in this recapitalization process was overseen by the special committee comprised of the Company's independent directors. The Debtors entered into the Restructuring Support Agreement with certain holders of TAC Notes and TCH Notes and Mr. Trump with respect to the general terms and conditions of a restructuring of the Debtors. In December 2004, the United States trustee appointed the Equity Committee, which filed a number of motions and raised certain objections to the Plan (including a recommendation that each stockholder of the Company vote to reject the Plan) that were summarized in a letter enclosed with the solicitation materials accompanying the Disclosure Statement. In addition, the Equity Committee and the Debtors had engaged in extensive litigation activities, including depositions, document requests and other discovery-related matters. However, based on the stipulation entered into by the Debtors, the Equity Committee and certain other parties on March 30, 2005, the Equity Committee has agreed to withdraw its opposition and support the Plan.

DLJ Merchant Banking Partners III, L.P. ( DLJMB ) has objected to the Plan and asserted a claim of \$25 million, plus expenses of at least \$1 million against certain of the Debtors with respect to a proposed \$400 million equity investment by DLJMB in the Company pursued by the Debtors and DLJMB in 2004. In addition, certain Native American tribes have asserted various claims for damages in excess of \$500 million in connection with previous business dealings with the Debtors. The Debtors cannot predict the outcome of these litigation matters, or their effect on the Debtors' business. See Legal Proceedings.

The Debtors have filed several motions in the chapter 11 cases pursuant to which the Bankruptcy Court has granted authority or approval with respect to various matters required by the Bankruptcy Code and/or necessary for the Debtors' reorganization efforts. The Debtors have obtained orders providing for, among other things (i) obtaining the \$100 million DIP Facility during the pendency of the chapter 11 cases, (ii) payment of undisputed unimpaired trade claims during the pendency of the chapter 11 cases, (iii) payment of employee compensation and benefits, and (iv) use of cash collateral by the Debtors during the chapter 11 cases.

*Schedules, Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases.* The Debtors have filed with the Bankruptcy Court schedules of assets and liabilities as reflected on the Debtors' books and records. Subject to certain limited exceptions, the Bankruptcy Court established a bar date of January 18, 2005 for the submission of all prepetition claims against the Debtors and February 18, 2005 as the bar date for the submission of prepetition claims of governmental agencies. A bar date is the date by which claims against the Debtors must be filed if the claimants wish to receive any distribution in the bankruptcy proceedings. The Debtors notified known or potential claimants subject to the applicable bar date of their need to file a proof of claim with the Bankruptcy Court. The Debtors are in the process of reconciling claims with the Debtors' records and, if applicable, objecting to such claims. If the Debtors cannot resolve any differences through negotiations with applicable claimants, the Bankruptcy Court will generally resolve such disputed claims. Because certain creditors have filed claims substantially in excess of amounts reflected in the Debtors' records, the Debtors do not currently know the ultimate number and amount of allowed claims or the ultimate distribution with respect to such claims.

Under the Bankruptcy Code, the Debtors have the right to assume, assign or reject certain executory contracts and unexpired leases, subject to approval of the Bankruptcy Court and certain other conditions. Generally, the assumption of an executory contract or unexpired lease requires a debtor to cure certain existing defaults under the contract, including payment of accrued but unpaid pre-petition liabilities. Rejection of an executory contract or unexpired lease is typically treated as a breach of the contract or lease, with the breach occurring as of the moment immediately preceding the chapter 11 filing. Subject to certain exceptions, this rejection relieves the debtor from performing its future obligations under that contract but entitles the counterparty to assert a pre-petition general unsecured claim for damages. Parties to executory contracts or unexpired leases rejected by a debtor may file proofs of claim against that debtor's estate for damages.



On March 11, 2005, the Debtors filed schedules with the Bankruptcy Court indicating the executory contracts and unexpired leases they expect to assume under the Plan. The Debtors have since amended these schedules and may do so again prior to confirmation of the Plan. The Debtors assumption of an executory contract or lease would generally require them to cure prior defaults under the applicable contract or lease, including all pre-petition liabilities. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties to the assumed contracts and leases, the cure amounts would be paid on the later of the effective date of the Plan, as due in the ordinary course of business or on such terms as the parties to such contracts and leases otherwise agreed. The Debtors estimate of cure payments could vary considerably after they have finally negotiated or resolved any disputed amounts. The Bankruptcy Court would eventually resolve any claims by parties affected by the rejections of these contracts or leases. Due to the uncertain nature of many of the potential claims for damages, the Debtors cannot project the magnitude of those potential claims at this time.

## **Table of Contents**

*Timing of Chapter 11 Cases.* The Debtors cannot currently predict with certainty the effect of the chapter 11 cases on their business or various creditors. Although the Restructuring Support Agreement contemplates that the Debtors will consummate the Plan on or prior to May 1, 2005, there can be no assurance of when the Debtors will emerge from bankruptcy. If the conditions precedent to the effective date of the Plan have not occurred or been waived by May 1, 2005, then the Bankruptcy Court could vacate any confirmation order issued in connection with the Plan and the Debtors could pursue an alternative plan of reorganization that may not be as favorable to the Debtors' creditors and other stakeholders as the Plan. The Company's future results depend on confirming and successfully implementing a plan of reorganization on a timely basis. Even if the Plan is approved and implemented, the consummation of the Plan cannot ensure that the Debtors will generate the cash flows necessary to achieve profitability.

*Fresh Start Accounting Treatment.* If the Plan is consummated, we anticipate our consolidated financial statements would reflect fresh start reporting adjustments made upon our emergence from chapter 11. As a result, the book value of our properties and related depreciation and amortization expense, among other things, could change considerably from the items set forth in our historical consolidated financial statements. As a result of our fresh start accounting treatment and the transactions contemplated by the Plan, our financial condition and results of operations would not be comparable to the historical balance sheets, statements of operations or other financial information included in this report.

*Other Alternatives.* There can be no assurance that the Bankruptcy Court will confirm the Plan or approve the other transactions contemplated in connection with the Plan. If the Plan or other recapitalization plan is not consummated, the Debtors may seek an alternative restructuring of their debt capitalization and capital structure. There can be no assurance that the terms of any alternative restructuring would be similar or as favorable to the Debtors' creditors and other stakeholders as the terms of the Plan or if and when the Debtors would exit chapter 11.

### *Donald J. Trump Investment Agreement*

As described above, on January 25, 2005, the Company, THCR Holdings and Donald J. Trump entered into an investment agreement (the "DJT Investment Agreement"), pursuant to which Mr. Trump has agreed to invest \$55 million in THCR Holdings and contribute approximately \$16.4 million aggregate principal face amount of TCH Second Priority Notes beneficially owned by him (including interest accrued thereon) in exchange for common stock (or common stock equivalents) of the recapitalized Company in connection with the Plan. The Debtors and Mr. Trump expect to amend the DJT Investment Agreement in connection with the stipulation entered into on March 30, 2005 by the Debtors, the Equity Committee and certain other parties. Mr. Trump's investment agreement also contains certain ancillary agreements to be executed with certain of the Debtors on the effective date of the Plan, including a services agreement, trademark license agreement (and related trademark security agreement), voting agreement, right of first offer agreement, warrant agreements and agreement assigning the THCR Holdings' 25% interest in the Miss Universe Pageant to Mr. Trump. The DJT Investment Agreement and related agreements are subject to the terms and conditions set forth therein and are subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court. (See "Business; Certain Agreements; Post-Petition Contracts").

### *Termination of Trump 29 Management Agreement*

On December 22, 2004, THCR Management Services, LLC ("THCR Management Services") and Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts Development Company, LLC ("THCR Development") entered into a memorandum of understanding (the "Memorandum of Understanding") with the Twenty-Nine Palms Band of Luiseno Mission Indians of California (the "Tribe") and Twenty-Nine Palms Enterprises Corporation, a wholly-owned entity of the Tribe ("Enterprises"). Pursuant to the Memorandum of Understanding, THCR Management Services and THCR Development agreed to terminate the Amended Gaming Facility Management Agreement (the "Trump 29 Management Agreement"), dated March 28, 2002, among the Tribe, Enterprises and THCR Management Services (along with an agreement in connection with the financing, development and construction of the Trump 29 Casino and a trademark agreement that licensed the "Trump" name for use at such facility). The termination of the Trump 29 Management Agreement was subject to payment by the Tribe and Enterprises of (i) all management fees earned by

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

THCR Management Services for services rendered under the Trump 29 Management Agreement through December 31, 2004, and (ii) a \$6 million fee, among other conditions. From April 2000 through December 2004, THCR Management Services managed the Trump 29 Casino, located in Coachella, California and owned by Enterprises, pursuant to the Trump 29 Management Agreement. Under such agreement, THCR Management Services received an annual fee based on a percentage of net revenues (as defined in the Trump 29 Management Agreement) in consideration for the management services provided thereunder (payable monthly in an amount equal to the accrued management fee for the preceding month plus any accrued, unpaid amounts). On January 21, 2005, the Bankruptcy Court approved the Memorandum of Understanding. Termination of the Trump 29 Management Agreement will result in the loss of revenues from such agreement, which will adversely affect the liquidity and operating performance of the Company.

## **Table of Contents**

### *French Lick Gaming License*

In July 2004, the Company obtained a license to develop a casino in French Lick, Indiana, originally expected to open in early 2006. On March 2, 2005, the Company announced that negotiations with the Indiana Gaming Commission to construct such a casino had ceased, due in part to a recent decision of the Indiana Tax Court that adversely affected the Indiana casino industry, among other factors.

### *Indiana Riverboat Wagering Tax*

In October 2004, Trump Indiana, Inc. received a notification from the Indiana Department of Revenue assessing Trump Indiana, Inc. approximately \$17 million through 2002 for its share of an industry-wide tax assessment affecting Indiana riverboat gaming companies. Although THCR accrued the liability associated with such assessment, absent consummation of the Plan (and the resulting liquidity from the Exit Facility), it may not have adequate liquidity to pay the tax assessment in full and any associated interest and penalties. On March 23, 2005, Trump Indiana, Inc. and the Indiana Department of Revenue entered into a settlement agreement, pursuant to which Trump Indiana, Inc. would pay the Indiana Department of Revenue \$20,708,071 in consideration of amounts due, (i) \$500,000 of which would be payable within five days of the execution of such agreement (which amount was paid upon execution of the settlement agreement), (ii) \$500,000 of which would be payable on the first day of each month thereafter until the effective date of the Plan, and (iii) the balance of which would be payable on the effective date of the Plan. The Company has fully accrued the amount of the settlement as of December 31, 2004. The settlement agreement and the payments described above are subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court.

## **General**

The Company was formed in Delaware in March 1995 and has been a public company since June 1995. The Company's common stock formerly traded on the NYSE under the symbol DJT, was delisted from the NYSE on September 27, 2004 and currently trades on the OTC Bulletin Board under the symbol DJTCQ.OB. The Company's principal assets consist of general and limited partnership interests in THCR Holdings, which holds through its subsidiaries substantially all of the assets of the Company's business. As the sole general partner of THCR Holdings, the Company generally has the exclusive rights, responsibilities and discretion as to the management and control of THCR Holdings and its subsidiaries. The Company is the exclusive vehicle through which Donald J. Trump, the Chairman of the Company's Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer, and a limited partner of THCR Holdings, engages in gaming activities. The Company is separate and distinct from Mr. Trump's other holdings and business activities.

Through THCR Holdings and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, the Company owns, operates and manages the following four casino hotel properties:

*Trump Taj Mahal Casino Resort* a destination resort located on the northern end of Atlantic City's boardwalk. Opened in 1990 and acquired in April 1996, the Trump Taj Mahal Casino Resort (the Trump Taj Mahal) features 1,250 hotel rooms, including 242 suites, 19 dining and 12 beverage locations, parking for approximately 6,950 cars, a 14-bay bus terminal and approximately 140,000 square feet of ballroom, meeting room and pre-function area space. The Trump Taj Mahal also features approximately 159,086 square feet of gaming space that includes approximately 193 table games (including poker tables), approximately 4,419 slot machines and an approximately 12,000 square-foot Poker, Keno and Race Simulcasting room and an Asian-themed table game area offering popular Asian table games. The Trump Taj Mahal also features an approximately 20,000 square foot multi-purpose entertainment complex known as the Xanadu Theater, with seating capacity for up to approximately 1,200 persons, which can be used as a theater, concert hall, boxing arena or exhibition hall; the Casbah, a New York style nightclub; and the Mark G. Etess Arena, featuring approximately

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

63,000 square feet of exhibition and entertainment space accommodating up to approximately 5,200 persons. If the Plan is consummated, the Company anticipates constructing a new 1,250-room tower at the Trump Taj Mahal, funded in part by the \$500 million Exit Facility expected to be entered into on the effective date of the Plan. However, plans for construction of such a tower remain at a preliminary stage, and there is no assurance that such construction will take place or that, if consummated, the new tower would be profitable.

*Trump Plaza Hotel and Casino* a resort located at the center of Atlantic City's boardwalk and adjacent to Atlantic City's renovated Boardwalk Hall (an entertainment venue accommodating up to approximately 13,000 people). Opened in 1984, Trump Plaza Hotel and Casino ( Trump Plaza ) features approximately 904 hotel rooms, including approximately 140 suites, approximately 91,366 square feet of casino space with approximately 2,842 slot machines and approximately 91 table games. Amenities and services include approximately 36,000 square feet of conference space, an approximately 800-seat cabaret theater, two cocktail lounges, eight restaurants, two player clubs, a seasonal beach bar, health spa, an indoor

---

**Table of Contents**

pool, arcade and seven retail outlets. Trump Plaza is connected by an enclosed pedestrian walkway to a ten-story parking garage that can accommodate 14 buses and approximately 2,700 cars. Plaza Associates owns approximately three acres of land adjacent to the Atlantic City boardwalk on which the former Trump's World Fair, closed in October 1999, was situated. Under the Plan, the Debtors would sell the former World's Fair site at auction after the effective date of the Plan, subject to a perpetual negative covenant preventing the purchaser or any successor, assign, lessee or occupant from developing any casino or gaming activities on or associated with such property. The net proceeds of the sale of such property would be distributed to holders of the existing Company's common stock (except for Mr. Trump) following such sale.

*Trump Marina Hotel Casino* opened in 1985 and acquired by the Company in October 1996, situated in Atlantic City's rapidly developing marina district, Trump Marina Hotel Casino (Trump Marina) consists of a 27-story hotel with 728 guest rooms, including 153 suites, 97 of which are luxury suites. The casino offers approximately 79,700 square feet of gaming space, approximately 2,545 slot machines, approximately 76 table games, a simulcast racetrack facility and approximately 58,000 square feet of convention, ballroom and meeting space. Trump Marina also features an approximately 540-seat cabaret-style theater, a nightclub, two player clubs, two retail stores, seven restaurants, a cocktail lounge and a pool side snack bar. To facilitate access to the property, Trump Marina has a nine-story parking garage capable of accommodating approximately 3,000 cars. Trump Marina also has 11 bus bays and a roof-top helipad.

*Trump Indiana Casino Hotel* a riverboat casino located approximately 25 miles from downtown Chicago catering primarily to the northwest Indiana and Chicago markets. Opened in June 1996, Trump Indiana Casino Hotel (Trump Indiana) is located conveniently near I-80/95 and I-90 on a 280-foot gaming vessel with approximately 43,000 square feet of gaming space, approximately 1,632 slot machines, approximately 30 table games, approximately 30 poker tables and the capacity to accommodate approximately 2,700 passengers. Trump Indiana operates in Buffington Harbor, an approximately 100-acre site in Gary, Indiana. Trump Indiana's docking facility and land-based pavilion, which it shares with its joint venture partner, Majestic Star Casino, LLC (Majestic Star), includes an approximately 40,000 square foot pavilion housing meeting space, a buffet, a steakhouse restaurant, several restaurant kiosks, bars and lounges, gift shops, staging and ticketing areas, surface parking for approximately 2,300 automobiles and a 300-room hotel. Through another joint venture with an affiliate of Majestic Star, the Company also owns the site immediately adjacent to such facilities, which includes a parking garage that accommodates up to approximately 2,000 cars. See Business; Certain Agreements; Pre-Petition Contracts; Buffington Harbor Joint Venture.

Since August 2002, the State of Indiana has permitted riverboat casinos to implement dockside gaming, which Trump Indiana has adopted. Dockside gaming eliminates Trump Indiana's need to cruise which required patrons to wait for boarding times that had previously been scheduled every two hours. Effective July 11, 2003, the State of Indiana permitted riverboat casinos to operate 24 hours per day. In addition, the State of Indiana also passed legislation that allows a person or entity to own up to 100% in no more than two riverboat licenses. Previously, a person or entity could simultaneously own up to 100% in one riverboat owner's license and no more than 10% in a second riverboat owner's license.

*New Markets* We are consistently evaluating expansion into new markets, both domestically and in foreign jurisdictions. In September 2003, the Company agreed to provide management services to Canouan Resorts Development, Ltd., which has developed a resort complex on Canouan Island in St. Vincent and the Grenadines. Since June 1, 2004, we have managed the approximately 8,600 square foot casino pursuant to a management agreement with an initial five-year term, subject to an additional term of five years if certain revenue and budget targets are met.

On February 19, 2004, the Nevada Gaming Commission issued an order of registration confirming the suitability of Donald J. Trump, the Company, THCR Holdings, the Company's directors and certain affiliates and executive officers of the Company to hold common stock of Riviera Holdings Corporation. The order was issued in connection with Mr. Trump's purchase of 10% of the issued and outstanding common stock of Riviera Holdings Corporation and his grant to the Company and THCR Holdings of options to purchase such stock. Mr. Trump has sold his shares of Riviera stock described above, and the options granted to the Company and THCR Holdings have been cancelled. See Executive Compensation; Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation; Riviera Holdings Corporation.

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Notwithstanding these projects, any future investments or developments in new markets would be subject to a number of factors, including the Company's ability to consummate the Plan, satisfy debt covenants, procure adequate financing, increase capital expenditures and obtain applicable licenses and approvals, among other factors. Accordingly, there is no assurance that the Company will further develop or expand its operations in the Canouan Islands, Nevada or any other location, or, if any such operations were developed, that any new projects would be profitable. Hotel-Casino Resort Properties

**Table of Contents**

We have provided below certain information regarding our properties as of December 31, 2004. We wholly own and operate each of these properties (because the Trump 29 Management Agreement has been terminated, we have not included information regarding Trump 29 in this summary).

<b>Name and Location</b>	<b>Number of Rooms/ Suites</b>	<b>Approximate Casino Square Footage</b>	<b>Slots Machines</b>	<b>Gaming Tables(1)</b>
<i>Atlantic City, NJ</i>				
Trump Taj Mahal	1,250	159,086	4,419	193
Trump Plaza	904	91,366	2,842	91
Trump Marina	728	79,700	2,545	76
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>2,882</b>	<b>330,152</b>	<b>9,806</b>	<b>360</b>
<i>Buffington Harbor, IN</i>				
Trump Indiana	300	43,000	1,632	60
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,182</b>	<b>373,152</b>	<b>11,438</b>	<b>420</b>

(1) Generally includes blackjack, baccarat, craps, pai gow poker, Caribbean stud poker, roulette and poker.

We believe that our properties derive substantial benefit from the widespread recognition of the Trump name and its association with high quality amenities and first class service. Our properties use the Trump name to attract business at each site where we seek to provide an exciting gaming and entertainment experience tailored to the primary patrons in each of our markets.

In this Form 10-K, the term Trump Atlantic City Properties includes Trump Taj Mahal, Trump Plaza and Trump Marina. Trump Casino Properties includes the Trump Atlantic City Properties and Trump Indiana. Unless otherwise noted, the terms we, us, and our includes THCR, THCR Holdings and its subsidiaries.

**Business and Marketing Strategy**

We consistently evaluate our properties and their amenities in order to remain competitive. From time to time, we make changes to our properties in response to patron demand either on an industry-wide or property-specific basis. Below is a brief description of our business and marketing strategy:

*Focus on Slot Revenues.* We continue to emphasize our slot business, the most consistently profitable and predictable segment of our gaming revenues. We strive to offer a wide variety of games and marketing programs to attract slot customers and to encourage them to play for longer periods of time in order to promote the stability of our gaming revenues. As part of this focus, we are committed to providing our customers with the latest themed slot machines and gaming technology. In addition, we have continued to improve the Trump Casino Properties slot floors and have changed our marketing and customer loyalty programs to reward our most important slot customers by offering rooms and benefits that were previously reserved for table players.



## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Ticket In-Ticket Out ( TITO ) gaming is an alternative payment method to coin handling on the casino slot floor. Casino operators can program a slot machine to pay a slot payout, or a portion thereof, with a ticket. The ticket can then be reinserted into another TITO slot machine, be exchanged for cash at a cashier s station or held by the player and used at a later time. At December 31, 2004, Trump Taj Mahal, Trump Plaza and Trump Marina had approximately 4,000, 2,800 and 2,213 TITO slot machines, respectively, representing approximately 91%, 99% and 87% of their respective slot floors. Trump Indiana had 1,368 TITO slot machines, representing approximately 84% of its slot floor. We believe that such slot machines enhance slot patrons gaming experience and reduce overhead, labor and costs associated with operating a slot floor.

*Targeted Marketing and Promotion.* We actively promote our casinos, entertainment offerings, hotels and restaurants by using a variety of media, including billboard and other outdoor signage, print, broadcast and the Internet. In addition, we employ marketing representatives as a means of attracting gaming patrons to our properties. We have developed and maintain extensive and targeted customer databases. We also employ a focused direct-mail program, integrated with our player tracking systems, to efficiently target our database customers with a variety of promotional programs to enhance customer loyalty. Promotional events in 2004 included gift giveaways, sweepstakes, slot tournaments and Asian and other ethnic events that were designed to increase our frequent player programs. We estimate that rated players (i.e., players in our database targeted for promotional programs) account for approximately 75% of our gaming revenues at Trump Plaza, approximately 80% at the Trump Taj Mahal, approximately 87% at Trump Marina and approximately 60% at Trump Indiana, which we believe evidences our ability to attract our targeted customers. If we were to consummate the Plan, we would enter into a new services agreement with Donald J. Trump, pursuant to which Mr. Trump would participate in six promotional events per year and would reasonably cooperate with the Company in the production of advertisements

## **Table of Contents**

on the Company's behalf. We believe that the services agreement, along with the trademark license agreement that we would enter into with Mr. Trump upon confirmation of the Plan (granting THCR Holdings a perpetual, exclusive, royalty-free license to use Mr. Trump's name and likeness in connection with the Company's casino and gaming activities, subject to certain terms and conditions), would benefit our marketing activities through the continued association with the Trump brand.

*Maintain Stringent Cost Controls.* We have achieved significant cost savings in the past through several initiatives. These initiatives include matching employee schedules more efficiently to peak business hours in a manner that the Company believes does not sacrifice customer service and achieving labor savings through increased automation of slot machines and related products on the gaming floor.

*Premium Entertainment.* We pursue a program of providing headline entertainment at our properties. These entertainment offerings, which generate incremental revenue through ticket sales, also increase pedestrian traffic in our hotels, restaurants and casinos. In addition, we coordinate entertainment events to coincide with slot player promotions to maximize the number of customers and gaming play in our casinos.

## **The Atlantic City Market**

The Atlantic City market serves the New York-Philadelphia-Baltimore-Washington, D.C. corridor with nearly 30 million adults living within a three-hour driving radius and has historically generated consistent growth in gaming revenues. The Atlantic City gaming market currently consists of 12 casino properties with a total of approximately 15,162 hotel rooms and approximately 1.4 million square feet of gaming space containing approximately 42,000 slot machines and approximately 1,400 table games.

Other gaming operators in Atlantic City have announced or recently completed new development or expansion projects. The Borgata Casino Hotel and Spa (the Borgata), a casino resort complex developed in Atlantic City's marina district through a joint venture between MGM Mirage, Inc. and Boyd Gaming Corporation, opened in July of 2003 and represents the first new casino in Atlantic City in 13 years. Located on an approximately 25-acre site, the Borgata features a 40 story tower with approximately 2,000 rooms and suites, an approximately 125,000 square foot casino, restaurants, retail shops, spa, pool and entertainment venues. Recently, Boyd Gaming has announced multiple expansions of the Borgata that would take place in two phases. The first phase would include restaurants, gaming, meeting and convention space, as well as an expanded spa. The first phase is expected to be completed by the summer of 2006. The second phase, which is expected to begin during the first expansion phase, would include a new hotel tower with approximately 800 guest rooms, suites and resort condominiums. The second phase is expected to be completed by the end of 2007.

In July 2004, Harrah's Entertainment, Inc. announced its intention of buying Caesars Entertainment, Inc., which, if consummated, would create the world's largest gaming company with as many as 54 casinos across the country. The Harrah's-Caesars company would hold a large percentage of properties in jurisdictions in which we currently compete. State regulatory agencies and the Federal Trade Commission are reviewing the Harrah's-Caesars merger, which the companies expect to be consummated by mid-2005. On September 27, 2004, Harrah's Entertainment, Inc. and Caesars Entertainment, Inc. signed a definitive agreement to sell four casino properties to an affiliate of Colony Capital, LLC. The properties included in the sale are Harrah's East Chicago, Harrah's Tunica, Atlantic City Hilton and Bally's Tunica. The sale of these properties is not a condition of the merger.

In 2002, Harrah's Casino Hotel, located in Atlantic City's marina district, completed construction of an additional hotel tower with 452 rooms and expanded its casino floor to include 950 additional slot machines. In March 2005, Harrah's proposed another expansion of their hotel casino. The project site would encompass approximately 22 acres of land and provide for a new 1,232 room hotel tower; an approximately 80,000 square foot pool, spa and exercise area; an approximately 70,000 square foot expansion of the casinos' retail floor area; approximately 36,000 square

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

feet of new restaurant space and approximately 6,500 square feet of new gaming space.

In addition, Caesars Entertainment, Inc. (formerly Park Place Entertainment, Inc.) connected its Bally's and Claridge properties in July 2002 and merged the properties into a single casino resort in December 2002. In December 2002, Caesars began renovating the adjacent Ocean One Mall into an upscale retail and entertainment complex, which is expected to be completed in 2006. Additionally, Bally's and Caesars commenced construction of a 3,189 space parking garage to be built in conjunction with the New Jersey Casino Reinvestment Development Authority (the CRDA), to provide parking for their operations, the Atlantic City Medical Center and the recently opened The Walk retail and entertainment complex, which is expected to be completed in the spring of 2005.

## **Table of Contents**

In May 2003, Showboat Casino Hotel completed the construction of a 544 room hotel tower. Additionally, in late 2004, Showboat commenced construction of additional hotel suites, gaming and retail space and an entertainment complex featuring an approximately 2,200 seat House of Blues music club. The House of Blues is scheduled to open in the summer of 2005.

In June 2004, MGM Mirage and Mandalay Resort Group announced that they had entered into a definitive merger agreement under which MGM Mirage agreed to purchase Mandalay Resort Group. The transaction is anticipated to close in the second quarter of 2005. The combined company would reportedly own and operate up to twenty-eight properties across the country.

In November 2004, Penn National Gaming Inc. agreed to acquire Argosy Gaming Co., which would reportedly transform Penn National Gaming Inc. into the nation's third-largest operator of gaming properties.

In November 2004, Aztar Corp. completed its expansion of its Tropicana Atlantic City property. The expansion included an additional 502 hotel rooms and a 200,000 square foot themed retail, dining and entertainment complex.

In the second quarter of 2004, Resorts Atlantic City completed construction of a 459 room hotel tower with additional gaming space.

Historically, Atlantic City has experienced a shortage of available hotel rooms on the weekends during the peak spring and summer seasons and on long holiday weekends in other parts of the year. We believe that the addition of hotel rooms in Atlantic City would benefit the overall Atlantic City market by increasing patrons' visits and perhaps the duration of patrons' visits during these peak seasons and weekends. See Business; Seasonality.

## **Northwest Indiana/Chicagoland Market**

The northwest Indiana and the greater Chicago metropolitan market, known as the Chicagoland market, is the third largest gaming market in the United States, generating approximately \$2.3 billion in revenues for the year ended December 31, 2004. As of December 31, 2004, the Chicagoland market featured nine casinos, over 1,000 hotel rooms and over 390,000 square feet of gaming space containing approximately 13,590 slot machines and 378 table games.

From 1999 to 2004, total gaming revenues in the Chicagoland market have increased approximately 32.4%, during which period only two new facilities opened. The Chicagoland market is the third most populated metropolitan area in the United States. Furthermore, the population and average income in the Chicagoland market rank highest among all United States riverboat gaming markets. Entrance into the market is limited by the fixed number of gaming licenses available in Indiana and Illinois. Currently, a maximum of 11 licenses are permitted in Indiana, ten of which have been issued (five on Lake Michigan, including Trump Indiana and five on the Ohio River) and a maximum of 10 licenses are permitted in Illinois, of which nine have been issued. The remaining Illinois license has been granted to Isle of Capri Casinos, Inc. to operate a casino in Rosemont, Illinois. The remaining Indiana license was granted to Orange County, in the southern portion of the state. In July 2004, the Company had obtained the remaining Indiana license to develop a casino in French Lick, Indiana. On March 2, 2005, the Company announced that negotiations with the Indiana Gaming Commission to construct such a casino had ceased, due in part to a recent decision of the Indiana Tax Court that adversely affected the Indiana casino industry, among other factors. There has been limited casino development and expansion activity in the areas surrounding Trump Indiana.

## **Competition**

### *Atlantic City*

Competition in Atlantic City is intense and is increasing. At the present time, 12 casino hotels located in Atlantic City compete with each other on the basis of customer service, quality and extent of amenities, including each of the Trump Atlantic City Properties. For this reason, we and our competitors require substantial capital expenditures to compete effectively. Substantial new expansion and development activity has recently been completed, is under construction or has been announced in Atlantic City at other properties, including the opening of the Borgata in July 2003. See Business; The Atlantic City Market.

In addition, we believe that there are several other sites on the boardwalk and in the marina district on which casino hotels could be built in the future, and various applications for casino licenses have been filed and announcements with respect thereto have been made from time to time. Proposed and future developments and expansions may have a material adverse effect on our business and operations. There also can be no assurances that any Atlantic City development projects, which are planned or in process, will be completed. See Business; The Atlantic City Market.

## **Table of Contents**

*Native American Tribes.* The Trump Atlantic City Properties also face considerable competition from casino facilities in a number of states operated by federally recognized Native American tribes, such as Foxwoods Resorts Casino in Ledyard, Connecticut and Mohegan Sun Casino Resort in Uncasville, Connecticut. Pursuant to the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act (the IGRA), which was passed by Congress in 1988, any state that permits casino-style gaming (even if only for limited charity purposes) is required to negotiate gaming compacts with federally recognized Native American tribes. Under the IGRA, Native American tribes enjoy comparative freedom from regulation and taxation of gaming operations, which provides them with an advantage over their competitors, including the Trump Atlantic City Properties.

In addition, Native American nations are seeking federal recognition, land and negotiation of gaming compacts in New York, Pennsylvania, Connecticut and other states near Atlantic City. If successful, additional casinos built in or near this portion of the United States could have a material adverse effect on the business and operations of the Trump Atlantic City Properties.

*Pennsylvania State Legislation.* In July 2004, the Pennsylvania State legislature passed extensive legislation that could adversely affect the Company. The legislation permits up to 61,000 slot machines state-wide at up to 14 different locations, seven or eight of which would be at racetracks, plus four or five slot parlors and two small resorts. Three of the racetracks, Pocono Downs, Philadelphia Park and Chester Downs, as well as two slot parlors located within the city limits of Philadelphia, are located in the Company's customer markets. It is anticipated that up to 15,000 slot machines may be in place by 2006-2007.

*New Jersey State Legislation.* In September 2002, the New Jersey State Legislature proposed an amendment to the New Jersey Constitution that, if approved by the citizens of New Jersey in a general election, would permit the legislature to adopt legislation permitting slot machines at the Meadowlands Racetrack in East Rutherford, New Jersey. In addition, the acting Governor of New Jersey has proposed that the New Jersey Lottery operate video lottery terminals (VLTs) at the Meadowlands Racetrack. The Governor has suggested that the operation of such VLTs can be authorized by the New Jersey Legislature. The New Jersey Constitution prohibits the legislature from authorizing gambling of any kind unless the specific kind, restriction and control thereof has been authorized by the voters of New Jersey. In the early 1970s the voters of New Jersey authorized the legislature to establish a state lottery. In 1976, New Jersey voters authorized the legislature to permit the operation of casinos within the boundaries of Atlantic City. The Company believes that casino gaming, including the operation of slot machines and VLTs at the Meadowlands Racetrack, may not be expanded into areas of New Jersey beyond Atlantic City unless authorized by New Jersey voters pursuant to a voter referendum. If New Jersey's constitution were to be so amended and such legislation adopted and/or such a referendum passed, any gaming at the Meadowlands Racetrack could have a material effect on Atlantic City's casinos, including the Trump Atlantic City Properties.

The New Jersey legislature is considering a comprehensive ban on smoking in all indoor public places including licensed casino hotels. The acting Governor of New Jersey has indicated that he would sign such legislation into law if enacted by the legislature. Such a comprehensive ban on smoking in indoor public places, including the casino floor area of casino hotels, could have a material adverse effect on the Atlantic City gaming market, including the Trump Atlantic City Properties.

*New York State Legislation.* In October 2001, the State of New York, citing a statewide economic crisis precipitated by the September 11, 2001 terrorist attacks on New York City, passed legislation permitting VLTs at five harness racetracks and allowing the governor to negotiate Class III gaming compacts with Native American tribes for up to six resort-scale casinos. The legislation allows three tribal resort-scale casinos in the Catskills, within 90 minutes of New York City, and another three in the Buffalo-Niagara Falls area. The three Buffalo-Niagara Falls resort scale casinos would join two existing Indian casinos, the Turning Stone, operated by the Oneida Nation near Syracuse and one owned by the St. Regis Mohawks, near the Canadian Border.

On January 28, 2004, Saratoga Gaming and Raceway in upstate New York opened a gaming facility featuring approximately 1,300 VLTs, and on February 28, 2004, Finger Lakes Gaming and Racetrack in upstate New York also opened a gaming facility featuring approximately 1,000

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

VLTs. In March 2004, New York State's third racino at Buffalo Raceway in Hamburg opened with 990 VLTs. MGM Mirage has announced that it has an understanding with the New York Racing Association to manage VLTs at the Aqueduct horseracing track in metropolitan New York, subject to certain conditions. Competition from these properties, and other properties, when opened, could have a material adverse effect on the Trump Atlantic City Properties.

*Other States.* Legislation permitting other forms of casino gaming has been proposed, from time to time, in various states, including those bordering the State of New Jersey. Six states have presently legalized riverboat gambling while others are considering its approval, including the State of New York and the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. Several states are considering or have approved large-scale land-based casinos. The business and operations of the Trump Atlantic City Properties could be adversely affected by such competition, particularly if casino gaming were permitted in jurisdictions near or elsewhere in New Jersey or in other states in the Mid-Atlantic and Northeast. Currently, casino gaming, other than Native American gaming, is not allowed in other areas of New Jersey or in Connecticut, New York or Pennsylvania. To the extent that legalized gaming becomes more prevalent in

## **Table of Contents**

New Jersey or other jurisdictions near Atlantic City, competition would further intensify. In particular, proposals have been introduced to legalize gaming in other locations, including Pennsylvania and Maryland. The legislative proposals in Pennsylvania would allow for a wide range of gaming activities, including riverboat gaming, video lottery terminals at liquor stores and the formation of a gaming commission, in addition to the recently passed legislation regarding slot machines described above. Maryland's proposed legislation would authorize VLTs at some of Maryland's racing facilities. The results of the 2002 gubernatorial elections in Pennsylvania and Maryland have also increased the likelihood of gaming legislation in such states. We are unable to predict whether any such legislation, in such states or elsewhere, will be enacted or whether, if passed, would have material adverse effect on the Trump Atlantic City Properties.

### *Chicagoland*

Competition in the Chicagoland market is intense. We believe that competition in the gaming industry, particularly the riverboat and dockside gaming industry, is based on a combination of quality and location of gaming facilities, the implementation of effective marketing strategies and customer service and satisfaction. Trump Indiana is seeking a competitive advantage primarily based upon its proximity to, and direct access from Chicago, extensive parking facilities, name recognition, a competitive gaming vessel and gaming experience and targeted marketing strategies. Although we believe that the location of Trump Indiana allows it to compete effectively with other casinos in the surrounding geographic area, management expects competition in the casino gaming industry to become more intense as casinos are opened and new entrants into the gaming industry become even more operational.

Trump Indiana competes primarily with riverboats and other casinos in the Chicagoland market. Although northwest Indiana is part of the Chicagoland market, which is one of the most successful new gaming markets in the United States, Trump Indiana may be more dependent on patrons from northwest Indiana than its Illinois competitors, and the propensity of these patrons to wager cannot be predicted with any degree of certainty. In addition to competing with Majestic Star's riverboat at the Buffington Harbor site, Trump Indiana competes with three other riverboats in the northwest Indiana market. To a lesser degree, Trump Indiana competes with five operating riverboats located in southern Indiana. In addition, a casino opened during 1994 in Windsor, Ontario. In 1997, Detroit approved land-based casino gaming with a limit of three licenses for the metropolitan area, and selected the operators for the licenses. Two of these land-based casinos opened for operation in 1999 and the third opened in 2000.

At the present time, there are four other riverboats in the Chicago, Illinois area. On March 15, 2004, the Illinois Gaming Board granted Isle of Capri Casinos, Inc. a license to operate a casino in Rosemont, Illinois, which is located in the Chicagoland area. The Illinois Legislature also authorized gaming on barges in Illinois. In addition to barge gaming, which facilitates a larger casino floor than a conventional boat, Illinois gaming regulators relaxed ownership hurdles, allowing operators to own more than one casino in the state. There can be no assurance that Indiana will allow gaming on barges. Effective July 11, 2003, the State of Indiana permitted riverboat casinos to operate 24 hours per day. In 2003, the State of Indiana passed legislation that allows a person or entity to own up to 100% in no more than two riverboat licenses. Previously, a person or entity could simultaneously own up to 100% in one riverboat owner's license and no more than 10% in a second riverboat owner's license.

### **Certain Agreements**

We are party to certain agreements, some of which are described below. See Executive Compensation; Employment Agreements, Termination of Employment and Change-in-Control Arrangements, and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations; Financial Condition. These agreements are divided into two types: (i) agreements entered into prior to the petition date of the Debtors' chapter 11 cases and (ii) agreements entered into after such petition date in connection with the Plan.



*Pre-Petition Contracts*

The following agreements were entered into prior to the petition date of the Debtors' chapter 11 cases. These contracts (and others) may be affected by the Debtors' bankruptcy, as the Company will either accept or reject these contracts as part of the bankruptcy proceedings. Any claims with respect to these agreements would be subject to Bankruptcy Court approval and limitations on the amount of such claims.

*Buffington Harbor Joint Venture.* In June 1995, Trump Indiana, Inc. acquired approximately 88 acres of land at Buffington Harbor in Gary, Indiana (the Buffington Harbor Site) for an aggregate purchase price of \$13.5 million from the Lehigh Portland Cement Company (Lehigh). Trump Indiana, Inc. also leased certain of Lehigh's property adjacent to the Buffington Harbor Site for the docking of Trump Indiana, Inc.'s casino vessel (the Harbor Lease Agreement). Trump Indiana, Inc. contributed the Buffington Harbor Site and its rights under the Harbor Lease Agreement to Buffington Harbor Riverboats, LLC (BHR), a 50/50 joint venture between Trump Indiana, Inc. and Majestic Star in connection with the formation of BHR. Pursuant to Trump Indiana, Inc.'s and

---

## Table of Contents

Majestic Star's joint venture agreement (the "BHR Agreement"), BHR owns, develops and operates all common land-based and waterside operations in support of Trump Indiana's and Majestic Star's separate riverboat casinos at Buffington Harbor. Trump Indiana, Inc. and Majestic Star are each equally responsible for the development and the operating expenses of BHR. The Debtors intend to assume the agreements relating to the Buffington Harbor joint venture under the Plan.

In September 2000, the Company and an affiliate of Majestic Star formed a joint venture, Buffington Harbor Parking Associates ("BHPA"), to construct and operate a parking garage (the "Indiana Parking Garage"). In September 2000, BHPA acquired approximately 14 additional acres of land (not including the Buffington Harbor Site) previously leased from Lehigh for the construction of the Indiana Parking Garage for an aggregate purchase price of \$14.2 million, and the Harbor Lease Agreement was terminated. The construction of the Indiana Parking Garage commenced in the second quarter of 2001 and was completed in the second quarter of 2002.

BHPA separately leases the Indiana Parking Garage to each of (i) Trump Indiana, Inc. pursuant to a parking lease, dated June 19, 2001 (the "Trump Indiana Garage Lease"), and (ii) Majestic Star under a substantially identical lease agreement. The term of the Trump Indiana Garage Lease is until December 31, 2018. The initial rent installment, paid by Trump Indiana, Inc. upon the execution of the Trump Indiana Garage Lease, was \$8.4 million. In addition, Trump Indiana, Inc. is obligated to pay BHPA a monthly rent equal to (i) 50.0% of BHPA's debt service on the \$17.1 million financing to build the Indiana Parking Garage and (ii) 50.0% of any construction costs incurred by BHPA in excess of the net proceeds of the financing. In the event either party defaults on its rental obligations under its respective garage lease with BHPA, the other party will be obligated to pay rent in an amount sufficient to satisfy 100.0% of BHPA's debt service obligations on the financing. The Debtors intend to assume the Trump Indiana Garage Lease and related agreements in connection with the Plan.

*Casino Services Agreement.* We service the Trump Casino Properties and manage their administrative overhead costs through a casino services agreement, dated January 1, 1998, as amended (the "Casino Services Agreement"), with Trump Administration, a division of Taj Associates, a subsidiary which operates the Trump Taj Mahal. Trump Administration assumed the rights and responsibilities of the Casino Services Agreement when we merged Trump Casino Services, LLC into Taj Associates in December 2000. Pursuant to the Casino Services Agreement, Trump Administration provides each of our properties with managerial, financial, accounting, purchasing, legal and other services incidental to running a casino and hotel. In return, the properties reimburse Trump Administration, on a ratable basis, for all of the costs and expenses incurred by Trump Administration in providing such casino services, including all payroll and employee benefits and related costs associated with the employees utilized by Trump Administration, as well as all overhead and other expenses incurred in the ordinary course of providing such services. We believe that the Casino Services Agreement allows us to take advantage of economies of scale and realize substantial cost savings. The Casino Services Agreement expires on January 1, 2008, unless earlier terminated upon 90 days prior written notice. The Debtors intend to assume the Casino Services Agreement under the Plan.

*Marina Lease.* Pursuant to Marina Associates' agreement with the New Jersey Division of Parks and Forestry, we operate a 645-boat slip marina adjacent to Trump Marina. Pursuant to the agreement and a lease entered into in September 1990 with the State of New Jersey, Marina Associates leases the marina and improvements thereon for an initial term of 25 years. Pursuant to such lease, Marina Associates pays annual rent equal to the greater of (i) a certain percentage of Marina Associates' gross revenues from operating the marina or (ii) a minimum amount (\$400,000 in 2004, \$450,000 in 2005 and increasing increments of \$50,000 every five years to \$500,000 in 2010). In addition, Marina Associates is responsible for all of the costs and expenses related to the premises, including but not limited to, all maintenance and repair costs, insurance premiums, real estate taxes, assessments and utility charges. Also, any improvements made to the marina (excluding an elevated pedestrian walkway that we constructed, which connects Trump Marina to a two-story building containing a restaurant and retail and office space) automatically becomes the property of the State of New Jersey upon the termination of the lease. The Debtors intend to assume the Marina Lease under the Plan.

*Trademark License Agreement.* Subject to certain restrictions, we possess the exclusive world-wide right to use the "Trump" name and Mr. Trump's likeness in connection with gaming and related activities pursuant to a trademark license agreement, dated June 12, 1995, and the amendments thereto, between Mr. Trump, as licensor, and THCR, as licensee (the "Trademark License Agreement"). Pursuant to the Trademark License Agreement, we are permitted to use the names "Trump," "Donald J. Trump" and variations thereof (collectively, the "Trump Names") and

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

related intellectual property rights (the Marks ) in connection with casino and gaming activities and related services and products. We, in turn, allow our subsidiaries and properties to use the Trump Names and Marks under various parol licenses. The Trademark License Agreement, however, does not restrict Mr. Trump s right to use or further license the Trump Names and Marks in connection with services and products other than casino services and related products.

The term of the Trademark License Agreement is until the later of: (i) June 2015, (ii) such time as Mr. Trump and his affiliates own less than a 15.0% voting interest in THCR or (iii) such time as Mr. Trump ceases to be employed or retained by THCR pursuant to an employment, management, consulting or similar services agreement. Upon expiration of the Trademark License Agreement, Mr. Trump is required to grant THCR a non-exclusive, worldwide and royalty free license to use the casino related

---

## Table of Contents

trademarks for a reasonable transition period on terms to be agreed upon between us and Mr. Trump. Mr. Trump's obligations under the Trademark License Agreement are secured by a security agreement, pursuant to which Mr. Trump has granted THCR a first priority security interest in the Trump Names and the related intellectual property rights for use in connection with casino services, as well as related hotel, bar and restaurant services. See Executive Compensation; Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation; Trademark License Agreement. Pursuant to the Plan and the DJT Investment Agreement, Mr. Trump would enter into an amended and restated trademark license agreement (described below), and terminate his existing trademark license agreement with the Company.

### *Post-Petition Contracts*

On January 25, 2005, Mr. Trump entered into the DJT Investment Agreement with the Company and THCR Holdings. Under such agreement and the Plan, Mr. Trump would make a \$55 million cash equity investment in THCR Holdings and contribute approximately \$16.4 million aggregate principal face amount of TCH Second Priority Notes beneficially owned by him (including interest accrued thereon) in exchange for common stock (and/or common stock equivalents) of the recapitalized Company on the effective date of the Plan. The Debtors and Mr. Trump expect to amend the DJT Investment Agreement in connection with the stipulation entered into on March 30, 2005 by the Debtors, the Equity Committee and certain other parties. The Debtors and Mr. Trump would also enter into certain ancillary agreements, including an amended and restated limited partnership agreement of THCR Holdings, services agreement, amended and restated trademark license agreement (and related trademark security agreement), voting agreement, right of first offer agreement, warrant agreements and agreement assigning THCR Holdings 25% interest in the Miss Universe Pageant to Mr. Trump. The following summaries of such agreements, which would take effect on the consummation of the Plan, are qualified in their entirety by references to such agreements, which have been filed with the Bankruptcy Court and are available on the Debtors' website for their chapter 11 cases at [www.THCRrecap.com](http://www.THCRrecap.com) (our website address provided in this annual report on Form 10-K is not intended to function as a hyperlink and the information on our website is not and should not be considered part of this report and is not incorporated by reference in this document).

*THCR Holdings Partnership Agreement and Exchange Rights Agreement.* Upon consummation of the Plan, Mr. Trump and certain of his controlled affiliates would enter into an amended and restated partnership agreement of THCR Holdings, which would contain provisions regarding the management of THCR Holdings, the transferability of interests, additional capital contributions and distribution and allocation of profits and interests, among other provisions. The partnership agreement would also contain certain tax distribution and indemnification provisions that would, among other things, require the affirmative vote of Mr. Trump with respect to a sale or transfer of one or more of the Debtors' current properties; provided, however that the Company could sell or transfer such properties without Mr. Trump's consent if either the Company or THCR Holdings indemnified Mr. Trump up to an aggregate of \$100 million for the U.S. federal income tax consequences associated with such sale or transfer. Mr. Trump, the Company, THCR Holdings and certain of Mr. Trump's controlled affiliates would also enter into an amended and restated exchange rights agreement, which would allow Mr. Trump and his controlled affiliates to exchange their limited partnership interests in THCR Holdings for the recapitalized Company's common stock, subject to certain terms and conditions. The Company would also adopt an amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws, and the other Debtors would also adopt amended and restated organizational documents.

*Services Agreement.* Upon consummation of the Plan, the Company and THCR Holdings would enter into a services agreement with Mr. Trump. Pursuant to the services agreement, Mr. Trump would serve as Chairman of the board of directors of the Company and certain of the Company's subsidiaries. Mr. Trump would also be obligated to participate in up to six promotional events per year on the Company's behalf, and would reasonably cooperate with the Company in the production of advertisements for the Company at the Company's sole expense. The initial term of the services agreement would be three years, and would be automatically extended so that the remaining term on any given date after the expiration of the initial three-year term would be three years.

Under the services agreement, Mr. Trump would receive an annual fee of \$2 million and be eligible to receive an annual bonus at the discretion of the compensation committee of the recapitalized Company's board of directors. Mr. Trump would also be entitled to reimbursement of reasonable and documented expenses incurred by him or his controlled affiliates in connection with his performance of his services and, subject to a budget approved by the compensation committee of the recapitalized Company's board of directors, certain reasonably documented

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

administrative and overhead expenses. In addition, Mr. Trump would be entitled to fringe benefits and perquisites in accordance with the Company's most favorable plans, practices, programs, policies and arrangements for other directors, as well as office space and secretarial and support services consistent with his role as Chairman. The services agreement would also grant Mr. Trump certain indemnification rights (to the extent Mr. Trump were not entitled to full indemnification under the Company's charter documents or THCR Holdings' partnership agreement) with respect to the performance of his obligations under the services agreement and his actions as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company or THCR Holdings. Mr. Trump would have the right of advancement of reasonable costs and expenses in connection with such indemnification, and THCR would maintain director and officer liability insurance for Mr. Trump's benefit consistent with the Company's current practices.

---

## Table of Contents

The services agreement could be terminated by Mr. Trump for "Good Reason" or by the Company for "Cause" as defined in such agreement. Upon termination of the services agreement, Mr. Trump would be entitled to all accrued and unpaid salary and bonus as of the date of termination and reimbursement of all expenses under the agreements plus (i) all fees and bonus that would otherwise be payable for a period of three years following the date of such expiration or termination (a) if Mr. Trump terminated the agreement for "Good Reason," (b) if the Company's stockholders failed to elect Mr. Trump to serve, or otherwise remove Mr. Trump from serving, as a member of the Company's board of directors or (c) upon Mr. Trump's death or permanent disability, or (ii) if the Company and THCR Holdings terminated the services agreement at or prior to its three-year term, a cash lump sum payment of \$6 million.

The services agreement would terminate Mr. Trump's existing executive agreement with the Company. As currently drafted, the services agreement would also terminate the contribution agreement, dated as of June 12, 1995, between Mr. Trump and THCR Holdings, which, among other things, currently requires Mr. Trump to (i) conduct all casino and gaming activities only on behalf of THCR or THCR Holdings or any of their respective subsidiaries and (ii) refrain from having, directly or indirectly through any affiliate, any ownership or other participation in any person engaged in casino and gaming activities or the development, marketing, sale or other activity in connection with casino services and products.

*Amended and Restated Trademark License Agreement.* If the Plan were consummated, Mr. Trump would grant THCR Holdings a perpetual, exclusive, royalty-free license to use his name and likeness in connection with the Debtors' casino and gaming activities, subject to certain terms and conditions, and terminate his existing Trademark License Agreement with the Company. THCR Holdings would have the right to sublicense the right to use the licensed marks to THCR and/or any subsidiary of THCR Holdings and persons or entities providing casino services and products on any property of THCR. THCR Holdings would agree to certain quality control provisions in order to protect the goodwill and integrity associated with the licensed marks and Mr. Trump's likeness, and would obtain minimum comprehensive general liability insurance, workers' compensation insurance and umbrella liability insurance in certain minimum amounts.

If Mr. Trump's services agreement were terminated by the Company or THCR Holdings other than for "Cause" or by Mr. Trump for "Good Reason," or if the Company and THCR Holdings were not offering terms to Mr. Trump pursuant to a services agreement at least as favorable to Mr. Trump as his services agreement to be entered into with the Company and THCR Holdings (in each case other than as a result of Mr. Trump's death or permanent disability), then THCR Holdings would have the option to convert the trademark license into a royalty-bearing license with a ten-year term. For each Company property that used the licensed marks or Mr. Trump's likeness, Mr. Trump would be entitled to an annual royalty, payable quarterly in the amount of (i) \$500,000 for each Company property with an annual EBITDA of at least \$25 million or (ii) \$100,000 for each Company property with an annual EBITDA of less than \$25 million; provided that aggregate royalties would not exceed \$5 million a year. Any payments that were not paid within thirty days after such payments are due would bear interest from the end of such thirty day period at the rate of ten percent per annum. If any Company property ceased to use any licensed marks and Mr. Trump's likeness in connection with such Company property and all of the casino services and products provided thereon, then Mr. Trump would be entitled to receive a pro rata royalty during any such twelve month period in which any Company property used such licensed marks or Mr. Trump's likeness. Mr. Trump's obligations under the amended and restated trademark license agreement would be secured by an amended and restated trademark security agreement, pursuant to which Mr. Trump would grant THCR Holdings a first priority security interest in the licensed marks in connection with casino services and products.

*Right of First Offer Agreement.* Upon consummation of the Plan, the Company and THCR Holdings would enter into a right of first offer agreement (the "ROFO Agreement") with the Trump Organization LLC, Mr. Trump's controlled affiliate, granting the Trump Organization LLC a three year right of first offer to serve as project manager, construction manager and/or general contractor with respect to construction and development projects with an initial budget of at least \$35 million, for casinos, casino hotels and related lodging to be performed by third parties on the Company's existing and future properties, subject to certain terms and conditions. If the Trump Organization LLC did not exercise its right of first offer within thirty days after receiving a right of first offer notice from the Company, then the Company and THCR Holdings could engage any party to perform such services upon any terms. However, if (i) the Company or THCR Holdings did not engage a party within nine months of the right of first offer notice or (ii) the Company or THCR Holdings engaged such other party on terms that were materially different from the terms contained in the right of first offer notice, then the Company or THCR Holdings could not engage another party without giving the Trump Organization LLC another right of first offer. The ROFO Agreement would set forth the terms, conditions and parameters for the negotiations of the terms of any services to be provided by the Trump Organization LLC under the agreement.

*Voting Agreement.* Under the Plan, Mr. Trump would enter into a voting agreement with the Company that would provide for the continued election of five Class A Directors initially appointed by the TAC Noteholder Committee (and any person selected by a

## Table of Contents

majority of Class A Directors then serving as directors to fill any vacancy) until the earlier of (i) the date immediately following the date of the sixth annual meeting of the Company's stockholders following the effective date of the Plan and (ii) such time as the stockholders of the recapitalized Company failed to elect Mr. Trump to the Company's board of directors, subject to certain terms and conditions (the Class A Nomination Period).

Until the Company and THCR Holdings terminated Mr. Trump's services agreement for Cause (the DJT Nomination Period), if Mr. Trump beneficially owned at least 7.5% of the recapitalized Company's common stock, he would nominate three directors, one of whom would be Mr. Trump and one of whom would be independent. If, during the DJT Nomination Period, Mr. Trump beneficially owned at least 5.0% but less than 7.5% of the recapitalized Company's common stock, he would nominate two directors, one of whom would be Mr. Trump and one of whom would be independent. If, during the DJT Nomination Period, Mr. Trump owned less than 5.0% of the recapitalized Company's common stock, he could serve as a director as long as Mr. Trump's services agreement had not been terminated. In addition, if, during the DJT Nomination Period, Mr. Trump beneficially owned at least 5.0% of the recapitalized Company's common stock, the director that is not one of the five Class A Directors (the Joint Director) would have to be acceptable to him. If, during the Class A Nomination Period, Mr. Trump owned less than 5.0% of the recapitalized Company's common stock, the Joint Director would have to be acceptable to a majority of the Class A Directors. During the DJT Nomination Period, Mr. Trump would serve on each committee of the Company's board of directors, other than the compensation committee and audit committee. The foregoing actions would be subject to applicable law, fiduciary duties and stock exchange and securities market rules.

*Warrants.* As part of the shares that Mr. Trump would beneficially own upon consummation of the Plan, Mr. Trump would receive the DJT Warrant, which would be exercisable into approximately 3.5% of the recapitalized Company's common stock on a fully diluted basis (excluding any shares reserved for issuance under management incentive plans). The DJT Warrant would have an exercise price of 1.5 times the per share purchase price at which Mr. Trump made his \$55 million investment, subject to certain anti-dilution provisions. Mr. Trump would also receive New Class A Warrants exercisable into approximately 2.95% of the recapitalized Company's common stock on a fully diluted basis (excluding any shares reserved for issuance under management incentive plans). The New Class A Warrants would be exercisable at the per share purchase price at which Mr. Trump made his \$55 million investment, subject to certain anti-dilution provisions.

*Interests in Miss Universe Pageant.* On the effective date of the Plan, THCR Holdings would transfer its 25% beneficial interest in the Miss Universe Pageant to Mr. Trump.

Upon consummation of the Plan, Mr. Trump would beneficially own approximately 29.16% of the recapitalized Company's common stock (and/or common stock equivalents) on a fully diluted basis (excluding any shares reserved for issuance under management stock incentive plans), consisting of (i) approximately 9.12% in exchange for Mr. Trump's \$55 million cash investment, (ii) approximately 2.53% in exchange for Mr. Trump's contribution of approximately \$16.4 million aggregate principal face amount of TCH Second Priority Notes beneficially owned by him (including interest accrued thereon), (iii) approximately 11.02% in return for agreeing to license his name pursuant to the amended and restated trademark license agreement described above and agreeing to modifications to certain existing contractual relationships between Mr. Trump and the Debtors (including entering into the new services agreement described above), (iv) approximately 0.06% representing his existing equity interests after dilution upon the issuance of the recapitalized Company's common stock, (v) approximately 3.5% issuable upon the exercise of the DJT Warrants to be issued to Mr. Trump upon consummation of the Plan and (vi) approximately 2.95% issuable upon exercise of the New Class A Warrants to be issued to Mr. Trump upon consummation of the Plan.

*Other Agreements.* In addition to the contracts described above, the Debtors expect to enter into certain other agreements in connection with the Plan, including the New Notes indenture, Exit Facility, New Class A Warrants, new Company stock incentive plan, registration rights agreement (to be entered into with certain holders of New Notes and common stock of the recapitalized Company) and amended and restated organizational documents of the Debtors, among other agreements. See Financial Condition; Liquidity and Capital Resources; Future Sources of Liquidity; Exit Facility, and Financial Condition; Liquidity and Capital Resources; Future Sources of Liquidity; New Notes. Forms of such documents have been filed with the Bankruptcy Court and are available on the Debtors' website for their chapter 11 cases at [www.THCRrecap.com](http://www.THCRrecap.com). Such agreements are subject to approval of the Bankruptcy Court and confirmation and consummation of the Plan. There is no assurance that the



## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Bankruptcy Court will approve these documents in the forms currently filed with the court, and the Bankruptcy Court or the parties thereto may modify such agreements prior to the effective date of the Plan.

### **Governmental and Gaming Regulations**

The gaming industry is highly regulated, and we must maintain our licenses and pay gaming taxes to continue our operations. Each of our casinos is subject to extensive regulation under the laws, rules and regulations of the jurisdiction where it is located. These laws, rules and regulations generally concern the responsibility, financial stability and character of the owners, managers, and persons with financial interests in the gaming operations. Violations of laws in one jurisdiction could result in disciplinary action in other jurisdictions. A more detailed description of the regulations to which we are subject is contained in Exhibit 99.1 to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, which exhibit is incorporated herein by reference.

In addition to gaming regulations, our businesses are subject to various federal, state and local laws and regulations. These laws and regulations include, but are not limited to, restrictions and conditions concerning treasury regulations, environmental matters and taxation. Such laws and regulations could change or could be interpreted differently in the future, or new laws and regulations could be enacted. Material changes, new laws or regulations or material difference in interpretations by courts or governmental authorities could adversely affect our operating results. A more detailed description of certain of such laws and regulations is also contained in Exhibit 99.1 to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, which exhibit is incorporated herein by reference.

**Table of Contents****Employees and Labor Relations**

The table below sets forth the approximate number of our full-time equivalent employees working at each of the Trump Casino Properties as of December 31, 2004:

<b>Property:</b>	<b>Number of Full-Time Equivalent Employees:</b>
Trump Taj Mahal	3,500
Trump Plaza	2,175
Trump Marina	2,000
Trump Indiana	775
<b>Total</b>	<b>8,450</b>

Certain of our casino hotel employees are subject to collective bargaining agreements. Approximately 1,100, 575 and 540 full-time equivalent employees of Taj Associates, Plaza Associates and Marina Associates, respectively, are covered by a collective bargaining agreement with Local 54, H.E.R.E.I.U., AFL-CIO (Hotel Employees and Restaurant Employees International Union), which is set to expire on September 14, 2009. We believe that we have a good relationship with our employees. In addition, certain of our executives and employees provide services, from time-to-time and as requested, to one or more of our casino properties pursuant to the Casino Services Agreement described herein. See Business; Certain Agreements; Pre-Petition Contracts; Casino Services Agreement.

Also, certain of our employees are required to be licensed by, or registered with the New Jersey Casino Control Commission (the CCC) and/or the Indiana Gaming Commission (the IGC), depending upon the nature of their employment. Casino employees are subject to more stringent licensing requirements than non-casino employees, and are required to meet applicable standards pertaining to such matters as financial responsibility, good character, ability, casino training, experience and in-state residency. These regulations have resulted in significant competition for eligible employees.

**Seasonality**

Our cash flows from operating activities are seasonal in nature. Spring and summer are traditionally the peak seasons for the Trump Atlantic City Properties, with autumn and winter being non-peak seasons. Trump Indiana's business generally is not seasonal. Consequently, our operating results for the two quarters ending in March and December are not historically as profitable as the two quarters ending in June and September. Any excess cash flow achieved from operations during peak seasons is used to subsidize non-peak seasons. Performance in non-peak seasons is usually dependent on favorable weather and a long-weekend holiday calendar. In the event that we are unable to generate excess cash flows in one or more peak seasons, we may not be able to subsidize non-peak seasons, if necessary.

**Inflation**

There was no significant impact on operations as a result of inflation during 2002, 2003 or 2004.

## **Item 2. Properties**

Please see **Item 1. Business** for a brief description of the location and general character of each of the Trump Casino Properties. Substantially all of the real and personal property (other than cash) of each of the Trump Casino Properties, including their respective hotel and casino facilities and the parcels of land on which they are situated, secure indebtedness for borrowed money. Each of the Trump Casino Properties has financed or leased and, from time to time, will finance or lease its acquisition of furniture, fixtures and equipment. The lien in favor of any such lender or lessor may be superior to the liens securing their indebtedness. These properties are expected to secure on a first priority basis the Exit Facility upon consummation of the Plan. In addition, these properties, with the exception of the riverboat casino at Trump Indiana, would secure the New Notes, subject to the liens securing the Exit Facility and certain other permitted liens. See **Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations; Financial Condition; Future Sources of Liquidity; New Notes**.

Also, each of the Trump Atlantic City Properties leases space to various retailers in their respective facilities.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Trump Taj Mahal**

Through our subsidiary, Taj Associates, we currently own the approximately 30 acres of land that comprise the Trump Taj Mahal site. The Taj Mahal site includes the Steel Pier (approximately 3.6 acres) and related property located on the opposite side of the boardwalk from the Trump Taj Mahal. Taj Associates leases the Steel Pier to an amusement park operator pursuant to a lease agreement terminating on December 31, 2012, unless extended.

### **Trump Plaza**

Through our subsidiary, Plaza Associates, we own and lease several parcels of land in and around Atlantic City, including four parcels of land on which Trump Plaza is situated. The parcels are subject to mortgage liens securing the obligations under the TAC Notes and certain other liens. We also lease one of the four parcels of land on which Trump Plaza is situated from Plaza Hotel Management Company ( PHMC ) pursuant to a non-renewable ground lease expiring in December 2078 (the PHMC Lease ). Plaza Associates, in addition to the payment of fixed rent, is responsible for all costs and expenses with respect to the use, operation and ownership of the leased tract and the improvements now, or which may in the future be, located thereon, including, but not limited to, all maintenance and repair costs, insurance premiums, real estate taxes, assessments and utility charges. The improvements located on the leased tract are owned by Plaza Associates during the term of the PHMC Lease, and upon the expiration of the term of the PHMC Lease (for any reason), ownership of such improvements will then belong to PHMC. Plaza Associates has the option to purchase the leased parcel at certain times during the term of such PHMC Lease under certain circumstances.

Plaza Associates also leases, pursuant to the PHMC Lease, an approximately 11,800 square foot parcel of land located near the intersection of Mississippi and Pacific Avenues and owns a 5,750 square foot parcel of land adjacent to it.

Plaza Associates also owns five parcels of land, aggregating approximately 43,300 square feet, and leases one parcel consisting of approximately 3,125 square feet. All of such parcels are contiguous and are located along Atlantic Avenue, on the same block as Trump Plaza's garage. These parcels of land are used for signage and surface parking and are encumbered by the TAC Notes (and would be encumbered by the New Notes upon consummation of the Plan).

Plaza Associates also owns approximately three acres of land adjacent to the boardwalk on which the former Trump World's Fair, closed in October 1999, was situated. Under the Plan, the Debtors would sell the former World's Fair site at auction after the effective date of the Plan, subject to a perpetual negative covenant preventing the purchaser or any successor, assign, lessee or occupant from developing any casino or gaming activities on or associated with such property. The net proceeds of the sale of such property would be distributed to holders of existing THCR's common stock (except for Mr. Trump) following such sale.

### **Trump Marina**

Through Marina Associates, we own Trump Marina's hotel and casino facility and the 14.7 acre triangular-shaped parcel of land on which it is situated. Marina Associates also owns an employee parking lot located on Route 30, approximately two miles from Trump Marina, which can accommodate approximately 1,000 cars.

### **Trump Indiana**

Through Trump Indiana, Inc., we own Trump Indiana's 280 foot riverboat vessel. Pursuant to Trump Indiana, Inc.'s and Majestic Star's joint venture, BHR owns, develops and operates all common land-based and waterside operations in support of Trump Indiana, Inc.'s and Majestic Star's separate riverboat casinos at Buffington Harbor, including a 40,000 square foot pavilion. Also, through BHPA, Trump Indiana, Inc. and the affiliate of Majestic Star each lease the Indiana Parking Garage, completed in the second quarter of 2002. See Business; Certain Agreements; Pre-Petition Contracts; Buffington Harbor Joint Venture.

### **New York City**

We lease office space in Trump Tower located in New York, New York for general, executive and administrative purposes pursuant to a lease, dated November 1, 1996, as amended, with Trump Tower Commercial, LLC (the Trump Tower Lease), an entity owned by Donald J. Trump. The Trump Tower Lease expires on August 31, 2010. The annual rent, payable in equal monthly installments, during the three-year period from September 1, 2003 to August 31, 2006 is \$68,459. The annual rent during the last four-year period was \$72,262. According to the Trump Tower Lease, we are also obligated to pay imposed property taxes and porters wage escalation increases. During the year ended December 31, 2004, we incurred and paid \$3,872 in property taxes and wage escalation increases. We expect to assume the Trump Tower Lease in connection with the Plan. See Executive Compensation; Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation; Trump Tower Lease.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Item 3. Legal Proceedings**

#### *Chapter 11 Cases*

As discussed above, on November 21, 2004, the Debtors filed voluntary petitions for relief in the Bankruptcy Court under chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code. As debtors-in-possession, the Debtors are authorized under chapter 11 to continue to operate their businesses while under the jurisdiction of the Bankruptcy Court. As of the petition date, pending litigation against the Debtors is generally stayed, and absent further order of the Bankruptcy Court, substantially all pre-petition liabilities of the Debtors are subject to settlement under a plan of reorganization. The Plan contemplates that general unsecured claims that are allowed by the Bankruptcy Court would be paid in full.

As described above under Business; Recent Events, the United States trustee in the Debtors' chapter 11 cases has appointed the Equity Committee to represent the interests of equity holders of the Debtors in connection with the cases. The Equity Committee had filed a number of motions opposing the Debtors' chapter 11 cases and raised certain objections to the Plan (including a recommendation that each stockholder of THCR vote to reject the Plan) that were summarized in a letter enclosed with the solicitation materials accompanying the Disclosure Statement that was distributed to the Company's stakeholders entitled to vote on the Plan. In addition, the Equity Committee and the Debtors had engaged in extensive litigation activities, including depositions, document requests and other discovery-related matters.

On March 30, 2005, the Debtors, the Equity Committee and certain other parties executed a stipulation, pursuant to which the co-chairs of the Equity Committee, which hold over five million shares of the Company's common stock and had originally voted against the Plan, agreed to withdraw such votes and instead vote in favor of the Plan, as amended. Based on such support, as well as the acceptances of the Plan already received from other stakeholders entitled to vote on the Plan, the Debtors believe they will receive acceptances from the requisite number and amount of claims and interests represented by creditors and stakeholders to confirm the Plan. The Bankruptcy Court has scheduled a hearing to consider confirmation of the Plan on April 5, 2005. The Debtors will emerge from bankruptcy if and when the Bankruptcy Court approves the Plan and all conditions to the consummation of the Plan have been satisfied or waived. There can be no assurance that the Bankruptcy Court will confirm the Plan or approve the other transactions contemplated in connection with the Plan.

DLJMB has objected to the Plan and asserted a claim for \$25 million, plus expenses of at least \$1 million, against certain of the Debtors with respect to a proposed \$400 million equity investment by DLJMB in connection with a potential recapitalization of the Debtors pursued by the Debtors and DLJMB in 2004. The Debtors are evaluating DLJMB's claim and reserve all rights with respect thereto (including the right to dispute the amount of such claim with the Bankruptcy Court). At this time, the Debtors cannot predict the outcome of DLJMB's claim or its effects on the Company's business.

#### *Pequot Tribe Litigation*

On May 28, 2003, THCR Development filed a complaint against, among others, the Paucatuck Eastern Pequot Indian Tribal Nation (the Pequot Tribe) in the Superior Court for New London, Connecticut. In that complaint, THCR Development alleged fraud, breach of contract, conspiracy, violation of the Connecticut Unfair Trade Practices Act and intentional interference with contractual relations in connection with certain contractual arrangements between THCR Development and the Pequot Tribe. Pursuant to such arrangements, THCR Development agreed to support the efforts of the Pequot Tribe to obtain federal recognition, among other things, and THCR Development and the Pequot Tribe agreed to exercise commercially reasonable efforts to pursue the operation of a tribal gaming facility to be managed by THCR Development. In its complaint, THCR Development seeks, among other things, compensatory and punitive damages, attorneys fees and a finding by the court that certain members of the Pequot Tribe Tribal Council are in default under the aforementioned contractual arrangements in the sum of

approximately \$10 million.

*Power Plant Litigation*

On December 30, 2004, THCR Development filed a complaint against Richard T. Fields, Coastal Development, LLC, Power Plant Entertainment, LLC, Native American Development, LLC, Joseph S. Weinberg and The Cordish Company (collectively, the Power Plant Group ) in the Circuit Court of the 17<sup>th</sup> Judicial District for Broward County, Florida, in which THCR Development alleged that Power Plant Entertainment, LLC improperly obtained certain agreements with the Seminole Tribe of Florida. THCR Development asserts claims for fraud, breach of fiduciary duty, conspiracy, violation of the Florida Deceptive and Unfair Trade Practices Act and interference with prospective business relationship as a result of the Power Plant Group s actions. The Power Plant Group has filed a counterclaim alleging that THCR Development and THCR Holdings have engaged in willful and malicious, tortious conduct, which has given rise to claims and counterclaims that the Power Plant Group now asserts for damages, according to the Power Plant Group s estimates, will exceed \$500 million. At this time, the Debtor cannot predict the outcome of such litigation or its effect on the Company s business.

## **Table of Contents**

### *401(k) Plan Participant Litigation*

On February 8, 2005, certain individuals filed a complaint in the United States District Court for the District of New Jersey, Camden Division, against certain persons and organizations that included members of the Trump Capital Accumulation Plan Administrative Committee. In their complaint, the plaintiffs alleged, among other things, that such persons and organizations, who were responsible for managing the Trump Capital Accumulation Plan, a defined contribution employee benefit plan for certain employees of Taj Associates, Plaza Associates, Marina Associates (f/k/a Trump Castle Associates, L.P.) and Trump Indiana, Inc. (the 401(k) Plan ), breached their fiduciary duties owed to 401(k) Plan participants when THCR common stock held in employee accounts was allegedly sold without participant authorization if the participant did not willingly sell such shares by a specified date in accordance with the 401(k) Plan. The plaintiffs have brought this suit under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, on behalf of themselves and certain other 401(k) Plan participants and beneficiaries and have sought to have the court certify their claims as a class action. In their complaint, the plaintiffs also seek, among other things, damages for losses suffered by certain accounts of affected 401(k) Plan participants as a result of such allegedly improper sale of THCR common stock and reasonable costs and attorneys' fees. After extensive negotiations, the Debtors believe that they have reached a resolution with the plaintiffs that would require payment of a maximum of an aggregate of \$1.7 million by the Debtors. However, this resolution is subject to approval of the Bankruptcy Court, and at this time, the Debtors cannot predict the outcome of such litigation or its effect on the Company's business.

### *Federal Income Tax Examination*

Taj Associates and Plaza Associates are currently involved in examinations with the Internal Revenue Service (the IRS ) concerning their federal partnership income tax returns for the tax years 2002 and 2003. While any adjustments which result from this examination could affect Taj Associates' and Plaza Associates' state income tax returns, Taj Associates and Plaza Associates do not believe that adjustments, if any, will have a material adverse effect on their financial condition or results of operations.

Trump Indiana, Inc. is currently being audited by the IRS for the 1995 through 1997 tax years and for the 2002 and 2003 tax years. The 1995 through 1997 audit is currently with the appeals office of the IRS. The Company is vigorously opposing the preliminary assessments made by the IRS related to this audit and believes such assessments are erroneous. Although the Company believes the preliminary IRS assessments will be overturned through the appeals process and that the Company's position will be sustained, significant amounts of potential federal and state tax liabilities would result if the Company's appeals of such assessments were denied. The 2002 and 2003 IRS audit has only recently commenced and the Company does not anticipate any material tax liabilities resulting from this examination.

### *Other Litigation*

In addition to the foregoing, the Company and certain of its employees are involved from time to time in various legal proceedings incidental to the Company's business. While any proceeding or litigation contains an element of uncertainty, management believes that the final outcomes of these matters are not likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company's results of operations or financial condition. In general, the Company has agreed to indemnify such persons, and its directors, against any and all losses, claims, damages, expenses (including reasonable costs, disbursements and counsel fees) and liabilities (including amounts paid or incurred in satisfaction of settlements, judgments, fines and penalties) incurred by them in said legal proceedings absent a showing of such persons' gross negligence or malfeasance.

## **Item 4. Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders**



## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

No matters were submitted to a vote, either through the solicitation of proxies or otherwise, to our security holders during the fourth quarter of 2004. On February 22, 2005, the Debtors commenced solicitation of votes from creditors and other stakeholders on whether or not to accept the Plan. The solicitation materials included the Plan, the Disclosure Statement, certain exhibits thereto, a ballot and other documents, including a letter from the Equity Committee recommending that stockholders of the Company vote to reject the Plan. As set forth in the Disclosure Statement, the Bankruptcy Court established February 9, 2005 as the record date for voting to accept or reject the Plan, and March 21, 2005 as the deadline for returning completed ballots (with the exception of securities held in street name (i.e., through a brokerage firm, trust company or other nominee), for which the deadline for submitting ballots to the applicable nominee was March 21, 2005 and the deadline for such nominee to return completed ballots to the Debtors' voting agent was March 23, 2005). The Bankruptcy Court has scheduled a hearing to consider confirmation of the Plan on April 5, 2005. The Debtors have entered into the Restructuring Support Agreement with holders of approximately 57% of the aggregate principal face amount of the TAC Notes, approximately 68% of the aggregate principal amount of the TCH First Priority Notes, approximately 75% of the aggregate principal face amount of the TCH Second Priority Notes (excluding those held by Donald J. Trump) and Mr. Trump, as beneficial owner of approximately \$16.4 million aggregate principal face amount of the TCH Second Priority Notes and approximately 56.4% of the Company's common stock, pursuant to which such parties agreed to vote in favor of the Plan. The voting agent for the Debtors has completed its tabulation of ballots submitted by creditors and stakeholders to accept or reject the Plan. Based on such analysis, the Debtors believe they have received acceptances from significant majorities of classes entitled to vote on the Plan. In addition, on March 30, 2005, the Debtors, the Equity Committee and certain other parties executed a stipulation, pursuant to which the co-chairs of the Equity Committee, which hold over five million shares of the Company's common stock and had originally voted against the Plan, agreed to withdraw such votes and instead vote in favor of the Plan, as amended. Based on such support, as well as the acceptances of the Plan already received, the Debtors believe they will receive acceptances from the requisite number and amount of claims and interests represented by creditors and stakeholders to confirm the Plan. The Bankruptcy Court has scheduled a hearing to consider confirmation of the Plan on April 5, 2005. The Debtors will emerge from bankruptcy if and when the Bankruptcy Court approves the Plan and all conditions to the consummation of the Plan have been satisfied or waived.

**Table of Contents****PART II****Item 5. Market For Registrant's Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters***Market Information*

From June 1995 to September 2004, the Company's common stock was listed on the NYSE under the symbol DJT. On August 9, 2004, the NYSE suspended trading of these securities and the securities were subsequently removed from listing and registration on the NYSE on September 27, 2004. The Company's common stock currently trades on the OTC Bulletin Board under the symbol, DJTCQ.OB. The following table reflects the high and low sales prices, rounded to the nearest penny, of our common stock as reported by the NYSE and the OTC Bulletin Board, as applicable, for each full quarterly period within the two most recent fiscal years and the subsequent interim period. Over-the-counter market quotations reflect inter-dealer quotations and do not include retail markups, markdowns or commissions and may not necessarily represent actual transactions.

	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>
<b><u>2003</u></b>		
First Quarter	\$ 3.19	\$ 1.81
Second Quarter	\$ 2.20	\$ 1.92
Third Quarter	\$ 2.04	\$ 1.70
Fourth Quarter	\$ 2.28	\$ 1.51
<b><u>2004</u></b>		
First Quarter	\$ 3.65	\$ 2.05
Second Quarter	\$ 2.69	\$ 1.55
Third Quarter	\$ 2.63	\$ 0.17
Fourth Quarter	\$ 2.15	\$ 0.48
<b><u>2005</u></b>		
First Quarter (through March 30, 2005)	\$ 2.04	\$ 0.65

As of March 30, 2005, there were 2,613 holders of record of our common stock.

*Dividends*

We have never paid a dividend on our common stock and we do not anticipate paying one in the foreseeable future. The payment of any future dividends will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend upon, among other things, our financial condition and capital needs, legal restrictions on the payment of dividends, contractual restrictions in financing agreements and on other factors deemed pertinent by our Board of Directors. It is the current policy of our board to retain earnings, if any, for use in our properties' operations.

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

One thousand shares of our class B common stock are also issued and outstanding, all of which are beneficially owned by Donald J. Trump. No established trading market exists for our class B common stock; and our class B common stock is not permitted to receive any dividends or distributions (other than certain distributions upon liquidation) with respect to the equity of the Company. The issued and outstanding 1,000 shares of class B common stock held by Mr. Trump have the voting equivalency of 13,918,723 shares of THCR common stock and represent the shares of THCR common stock issuable upon the conversion of Mr. Trump's limited partnership interest in THCR Holdings. The shares of class B common stock are redeemable at par to the extent the limited partnership interests in THCR Holdings are converted by Mr. Trump.

The Company is the sole general partner of THCR Holdings and holds a 59.87743% partnership interest therein. THCR Holdings' limited partners are: THCR/LP Corporation (3.55096%), Mr. Trump (27.06457%), Trump Casinos, Inc. (3.69695%), and Trump Casinos II, Inc. (5.81009%). THCR/LP Corporation is a subsidiary of the Company. Trump Casinos, Inc. and Trump Casinos II, Inc. are wholly owned by Mr. Trump. If the Plan were consummated, Trump Casinos II, Inc. would merge into TCI 2 Holdings, LLC (a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company), THCR/LP Corporation would be dissolved and Mr. Trump would receive additional limited partnership interests in THCR Holdings in connection with the transactions contemplated under the Plan and the percentages specified above would change accordingly. In addition, Mr. Trump, Trump Casinos, Inc., TCI 2 Holdings, LLC and the Company would enter into an amended and restated partnership agreement of THCR Holdings and related exchange rights agreement, as described in Business; Certain Agreements; Post-Petition Contracts; THCR Holdings Partnership Agreement and Exchange Rights Agreement.

**Table of Contents**

*Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities*

On January 25, 2005, the Company, THCR Holdings and Donald J. Trump entered into the DJT Investment Agreement, pursuant to which Mr. Trump agreed to make a \$55 million cash equity investment in THCR Holdings and contribute approximately \$16.4 million aggregate principal face amount of TCH Second Priority Notes beneficially owned by him (including interest accrued thereon), in exchange for shares of stock (and/or common stock equivalents) of the recapitalized Company in connection with the Plan. The Debtors and Mr. Trump expect to amend the DJT Investment Agreement in connection with the stipulation entered into on March 30, 2005 by the Debtors, the Equity Committee and certain other parties. Mr. Trump's investment would be made on the effective date of the Plan, at which time Mr. Trump would beneficially own approximately 29.16% of the recapitalized Company's common stock (or limited partnership interests in THCR Holdings exchangeable for the recapitalized Company's common stock) on a fully diluted basis (excluding shares reserved for issuance under management stock incentive plans), including shares of new Class B common stock, ten-year DJT Warrant to purchase up to 3.5% of the recapitalized Company's common stock and one-year New Class A Warrants exercisable into approximately 2.95% of the recapitalized Company's common stock. The exercise price for the DJT Warrant would be 1.5 times the price per share at which Mr. Trump makes his \$55 million investment, and the exercise price for the New Class A Warrants would be the per share price at which Mr. Trump makes such investment.

The shares of the recapitalized Company's common stock, Class B common stock, the limited partnership interests in THCR Holdings, DJT Warrant and New Class A Warrants would be issued in reliance upon exemptions from registration pursuant to section 1145 of the Bankruptcy Code and section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and rule 506 promulgated thereunder. Mr. Trump has represented that he is an accredited investor as defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. The DJT Investment Agreement (and agreements ancillary thereto) are subject to the terms and conditions set forth therein and to approval thereof by the Bankruptcy Court and confirmation and consummation of the Plan. See Business; Recent Events; Donald J. Trump Investment Agreement and Business; Certain Agreements; Post-Petition Contracts.

**Table of Contents****Item 6. Selected Financial Data**

The following table sets forth certain historical consolidated financial information of THCR for the years ended December 31, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003 and 2004. All financial information should be read in conjunction with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and the consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto included elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

	Year Ended December 31, 2000	Year Ended December 31, 2001	Year Ended December 31, 2002	Year Ended December 31, 2003	Year Ended December 31, 2004
(in thousands, except per share data)					
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>					
<b>Revenues:</b>					
Gaming	\$ 1,245,014	\$ 1,239,530	\$ 1,276,301	\$ 1,218,318	\$ 1,210,065
Other	258,659	250,763	249,732	242,683	254,268
<b>Gross Revenues</b>	<b>1,503,673</b>	<b>1,490,293</b>	<b>1,526,033</b>	<b>1,461,001</b>	<b>1,464,333</b>
Less: Promotional Allowances	323,865	314,002	299,708	303,486	323,727
<b>Net Revenues</b>	<b>1,179,808</b>	<b>1,176,291</b>	<b>1,226,325</b>	<b>1,157,515</b>	<b>1,140,606</b>
<b>Costs and Expenses:</b>					
Gaming	598,447	588,745	578,776	570,825	570,892
Other	78,172	75,229	78,627	76,982	75,668
General and administrative	282,194	258,953	276,134	276,452	276,036
Depreciation and amortization	77,231	73,870	83,734	94,406	102,705
Debt renegotiation costs			3,282	2,951	2,857
Reorganization expenses (a)					61,414
Trump World's Fair closing costs (b)	814				
<b>Total costs and expenses</b>	<b>1,036,858</b>	<b>996,797</b>	<b>1,020,553</b>	<b>1,021,616</b>	<b>1,089,572</b>
<b>Income from operations</b>	<b>142,950</b>	<b>179,494</b>	<b>205,772</b>	<b>135,899</b>	<b>51,034</b>
Interest expense, net	(212,890)	(216,861)	(220,782)	(226,990)	(227,449)
Gain on debt purchase/refinancing, net (c)	14,903			2,892	
Other non-operating (expense) income (d)	(653)	420	1,962	25	1,649
Loss in joint venture	(3,134)	(2,808)	(2,448)	(2,396)	(2,449)
Provision for income taxes		(150)	(4,968)	(5,305)	(27,555)
Minority interest (e)	21,512	14,593	6,900	5,061	
<b>Loss from continuing operations</b>	<b>(37,312)</b>	<b>(25,312)</b>	<b>(13,564)</b>	<b>(90,814)</b>	<b>(204,770)</b>
Discontinued operations (f)					
Income from operations of Trump 29			1,595	3,523	7,480
Gain on termination of Trump 29 management contract					6,000
<b>Income from discontinued operations</b>			<b>1,595</b>	<b>3,523</b>	<b>13,480</b>
<b>Net loss</b>	<b>\$ (37,312)</b>	<b>\$ (25,312)</b>	<b>\$ (11,969)</b>	<b>\$ (87,291)</b>	<b>\$ (191,290)</b>
<b>Basic and Diluted Per Share Data:</b>					
Continuing operations	\$ (1.69)	\$ (1.15)	\$ (0.62)	\$ (3.52)	\$ (6.85)

Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Discontinued operations			.07	.14	.45
Net loss (g)	\$ (1.69)	\$ (1.15)	\$ (0.54)	\$ (3.39)	\$ (6.40)
Weighted average shares outstanding	22,041,048	22,010,027	22,010,027	25,773,545	29,904,764
<b>Balance Sheet Data (at end of period):</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 95,429	\$ 119,173	\$ 116,072	\$ 95,672	\$ 105,266
Property and equipment, net	1,815,068	1,797,489	1,786,056	1,737,813	1,700,311
Total assets	2,199,313	2,219,119	2,196,129	2,031,433	1,983,755
Total long-term debt, net of current maturities	1,827,023	1,881,636	1,913,026	1,796,923	1,827,743
Minority interest	26,897	12,167	5,061		
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	115,149	89,602	77,273	5,577	(185,713)

- (a) On November 21, 2004, the Debtors filed voluntary petitions in the Bankruptcy Court under chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code. The Company is preparing its financial information in accordance with AICPA Statement of Position 90-7, Financial Reporting by Entities under the Bankruptcy Code. Reorganization expenses principally include (i) the write-off of deferred financing fees

## Table of Contents

and the accretion of debt discounts in the amount of \$39.5 million on the TAC Notes and TCH Notes in order to reflect the debt balance at the estimated amount of the claim that is expected to be allowed in the chapter 11 proceedings and (ii) professional fees in the amount of \$21.9 million associated with the reorganization and bankruptcy proceedings.

- (b) On October 4, 1999, THCR closed Trump World's Fair. The estimated cost of closing Trump World's Fair was approximately \$124.0 million, including \$97.2 million for the writedown of the net book value of the assets and \$26.7 million of costs incurred in connection with the closing and demolition of the building. For the year ended December 31, 2000, an additional \$0.8 million was charged to operations. Under the Plan, the Debtors would sell the former World's Fair site at auction after the effective date of the Plan, subject to a perpetual negative covenant preventing the purchaser or any successor, assign, lessee or occupant from developing any casino or gaming activities on or associated with such property. The net proceeds of the sale of such property would be distributed to holders of existing THCR's common stock (excluding Mr. Trump) following such sale.
- (c) The gain on debt purchase for the year ended December 31, 2000 relates to the repurchase by THCR Enterprises, Inc. of \$35.5 million of 15.5% Senior Notes due June 15, 2005 issued by THCR Holdings and THCR Funding (the "THCR Holdings Senior Notes"), net of the writedown of unamortized loan costs. The gain on debt financing for the year ended December 31, 2003 includes the net gain on the retirement of the 11.75% First Mortgage Notes due November 1, 2003, issued by Marina Associates and Trump Castle Funding, Inc. (the "Castle Funding Mortgage Notes") and the notes issued as payment-in-kind thereon (the "Castle Funding PIK Notes"), the call premium on the retirement of THCR Holdings Senior Notes and the settlement of Trump Indiana Inc.'s interest rate swap and the write-off of unamortized loan costs in connection with the TCH Notes offering on March 25, 2003.
- (d) Other non-operating expense for the year ended December 31, 2000 includes \$0.2 million of costs associated with certain litigation. For the year ended December 31, 2002, \$1.3 million was reversed and recorded as non-operating income as a result of a favorable final judgment on behalf of the Company. For the year ended December 31, 2004, \$2.1 million was the gain recognized by Plaza Associates on the disposal of its warehouse. This gain was partially offset by a \$0.7 million loss on the sale of property in Atlantic City.
- (e) Minority interest represents the approximate 37% interest held by Mr. Trump in THCR Holdings. During 2003, the minority interest liability was completely eliminated through past losses. Consequently, losses will no longer be allocated to minority interest.
- (f) In December 2004, the Company announced the termination of the Trump 29 Management Agreement. As such, the results from THCR Management Services, the former holder of the management contract, are reflected in the statement of operations for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004 as discontinued operations. The Company recognized a \$6.0 million fee in connection with the termination of the Trump 29 Management Agreement as of December 31, 2004.
- (g) Basic loss per share has been calculated for all periods presented in accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards Board No. 128 Earnings per Share. Diluted loss per share is based upon average shares outstanding, shares and phantom stock units awarded to the Chief Executive Officer of THCR under the 1995 Stock Plan (as defined below) and common stock equivalents, if dilutive. Basic loss per share represents net loss divided by such amounts. The shares of THCR's Class B Common Stock owned by Mr. Trump have an immaterial economic interest and, therefore, are not considered. Diluted loss per share is the same as basic loss per share for all years as the effect of all potentially dilutive securities was anti-dilutive. Results are subject to rounding.

## **Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations**

This section contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties, many of which are beyond our ability to control or predict. Our actual results may differ substantially from the results discussed in the forward-looking statements. The following discussion should be read in conjunction with the Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company and the related notes thereto. Terms not defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them elsewhere in the Form 10-K. The following constitute cautionary statements under the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995.

### **Factors That May Affect Our Future Results**

The Debtors and their businesses are subject to a number of risks, including (i) bankruptcy-related risk factors and (ii) general risk factors related to our business and financial condition. Any or all of such factors, which are enumerated below, could have a material adverse effect on the business, financial condition or results of operations of the Debtors. See also "Important Factors Relating to Forward-Looking Statements," above. For additional risk factors specific to the Debtors' chapter 11 cases, readers of this report should refer to Exhibit B of the Disclosure Statement, entitled "Risk Factors," available on the Debtors' website for the chapter 11 cases at [www.THCRrecap.com](http://www.THCRrecap.com). Our website address provided in this

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

annual report on Form 10-K is not intended to function as a hyperlink and the information on our website is not and should not be considered part of this report and is not incorporated by reference in this document.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Certain Bankruptcy Considerations**

*The bankruptcy filing may disrupt our operations.*

We cannot predict or quantify the impact of the Debtors' chapter 11 cases on our operations and those of our subsidiaries. We have attempted to minimize the adverse effects of the chapter 11 cases on our business and our relationships with employees, suppliers, customers and other parties. For example, we have obtained an order from the Bankruptcy Court authorizing the payment of undisputed unimpaired trade claims in the ordinary course of business during the pendency of the chapter 11 cases. However, the continuation of the chapter 11 cases, particularly if the Plan is not approved or confirmed in the time frame currently contemplated, could materially adversely affect our operations and financial performance and relationships with customers, employees, regulators, distributors and agents. If consummation of the Plan did not occur expeditiously, the Debtors could experience, among other things, increased costs for professional fees and similar expenses. In addition, prolonged chapter 11 proceedings could make it difficult to retain and attract other key personnel and would require senior management to spend significant time and effort dealing with our financial reorganization instead of focusing on operating our business.

*We may not be able to obtain confirmation of the Plan.*

Although we believe that we have received or will receive the requisite acceptances to confirm the Plan, we cannot assure you that the Bankruptcy Court will actually confirm the Plan. As a court of equity, the Bankruptcy Court exercises considerable discretion over the Debtors' cases, and could decline to confirm the Plan if it found that the statutory requirements for confirmation had not been satisfied. Section 1129 of the Bankruptcy Code, which sets forth the requirements for confirmation, requires, among other things, (i) a finding by the Bankruptcy Court that the Plan does not unfairly discriminate and is fair and equitable with respect to any non-accepting holders of claims, (ii) confirmation of the Plan is not likely to be followed by a liquidation or a need for further financial reorganization and (iii) the value of distributions to non-accepting holders of claims and interests within a particular class under the Plan will not be less than the value of distributions such holders would receive if the Debtors were liquidated under chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code. There can be no assurance that the Bankruptcy Court will conclude that the Plan satisfies the requirements of section 1129 of the Bankruptcy Code.

The confirmation and consummation of the Plan, as well as the DJT Investment Agreement, are also subject to certain conditions that must be fulfilled prior to the effective date of the Plan, including obtaining necessary authorizations, consents and regulatory approvals, qualification of the indenture for the New Notes with the SEC and the consummation of the restructuring transactions contemplated under the Plan, among other conditions. There can be no assurance that these conditions will be satisfied (or waived) and the restructuring of the Debtors completed, even if the Bankruptcy Court confirms the Plan. In addition, under the Restructuring Support Agreement, if the conditions precedent to the effective date have not occurred or been waived by the relevant parties on or before May 1, 2005, then such parties could terminate their support of the Plan. If the Plan were not consummated, the Debtors' chapter 11 cases could become protracted or converted into a chapter 7 liquidation, either of which could substantially erode the value of the Debtors' business to the detriment of all stakeholders.

*If the Plan were consummated, THCR's existing common stock would be severely diluted and options would be cancelled, and the holders of claims in several classes would be impaired.*

The Plan provides that existing holders of common stock (excluding Mr. Trump) would receive only nominal amounts of common stock of the recapitalized Company (approximately 0.05% of the shares on a fully diluted basis (excluding shares reserved for issuance under management stock incentive plans)), plus one-year New Class A Warrants to purchase up to approximately 5.34% of the recapitalized Company's fully diluted common stock. All existing options to acquire common stock of the Company or its affiliates would be cancelled. The Company's common

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

stockholders (excluding Mr. Trump) would also receive an aggregate of \$17.5 million in cash, as well as the net proceeds of the sale of a parcel of land owned by the Debtors in Atlantic City, New Jersey constituting the former World's Fair site, which may be developed for non-gaming related use. The sale of such property would occur after the effective date of the Plan. In addition, the Plan provides that holders of certain claims would be impaired, and that holders of TAC Notes and TCH Second Priority Notes would receive a recovery at a discount to the aggregate principal face amount of such obligations. As a result, any investment in the Debtors is speculative. The Debtors cannot provide assurance as to the value, if any, that any of these constituencies would be entitled to receive in the bankruptcy proceedings and the Debtors equity, debt or other securities may be restructured in a manner that would reduce or eliminate any remaining value. Moreover, any value distributed shall be provided to the holders of record with respect to such constituencies on the distribution record date of February 9, 2005 set forth in the Plan. Accordingly, we urge that appropriate caution be exercised with respect to existing and future investments in any debt or equity securities of the Debtors.

## **Table of Contents**

*Parties in interest may object to our classification of claims.*

Section 1122 of the Bankruptcy Code provides that a plan of reorganization may place a claim or interest in a particular class only if such claim or interest is substantially similar to the other claims or interests in such class. We believe that the classification of claims and interests under the Plan complies with the applicable requirements of the Bankruptcy Code. However, a claim or interest holder could challenge our classification. If the Bankruptcy Court concludes that the classification of claims and interests under the Plan does not comply with the requirements of the Bankruptcy Code, the Debtors' ability to confirm the Plan may be negatively impacted.

*If the vote requirement for the Plan is not satisfied, the Debtors may seek an alternative restructuring.*

If the Debtors do not receive votes sufficient to approve the Plan, the Debtors may seek an alternative restructuring of their debt obligations and capital structure. There can be no assurance that the terms of any such alternative restructuring would be similar to or as favorable to the Debtors' creditors and other stakeholders as the terms of the Plan, or if and when the Debtors would emerge from chapter 11.

## **General Risk Factors Related to Business and Financial Condition**

*We have substantial indebtedness that will constrain our financial and operating activities.*

The Debtors are highly leveraged, and even if the Plan were consummated, they would continue to have significant indebtedness and debt service requirements. After giving effect to the reorganization, the Debtors' aggregate indebtedness would total approximately \$1.8 billion (assuming that the Debtors utilized the maximum \$500 million borrowing capacity under the Exit Facility). The Debtors believe that the recapitalized Debtors would generate sufficient cash flow from operations to pay interest on their outstanding indebtedness. However, even upon consummation of the Plan, the Debtors' ability to meet their debt service obligations would depend on a number of factors, including the Debtors' ability to increase revenues and implement cost controls, as well as interest rates, prevailing economic conditions and other factors, many of which would be beyond the Debtors' control. The substantial indebtedness and fixed charges of the Debtors would severely restrict the Debtors' operations, including making it more difficult for the Debtors to satisfy their ongoing debt service requirements, reducing amounts available to fund operating requirements, make capital expenditures or expand the Debtors' business. Any such developments could increase the Debtors' vulnerability to adverse economic and industry conditions and limit the Debtors' ability to borrow additional funds.

*The terms of our existing and future indebtedness would severely restrict our operating flexibility.*

The indentures governing the TAC Notes and TCH Notes contain certain operating and financial restrictions on our operations. These restrictions include covenants limiting our ability to incur additional debt, distribute dividends or other distributions, make investments, sell assets, engage in mergers or consolidations, enter into affiliate transactions or grant liens, among other restrictions. The New Notes would contain similar covenants and restrictions if the Plan were consummated. In addition, the Exit Facility would impose certain financial covenants that would require the Debtors to comply with specified financial ratios and tests based on the cash flows and leverage position of the Debtors following the effective date of the Plan. These restrictions could, to a certain degree, restrict the Debtors' financial and operating flexibility in the future. In addition, a failure to comply with any of these obligations could result in an event of default under the New Notes and Exit Facility which, if not cured or waived, could result in the acceleration of New Notes and amounts under the Exit Facility then outstanding.

*Changes in our board of directors, management and stockholders upon our emergence from bankruptcy could lead to significant changes in our operations, business plans and results.*

If the Plan were consummated, THCR would have a new board of directors, management and stockholder base. Under the Plan, the board of directors of the recapitalized Company would consist of nine members, including five directors acceptable to the TAC Noteholder Committee, three directors acceptable to Donald J. Trump (including Mr. Trump, as Chairman) and one joint director mutually acceptable to the TAC Noteholder Committee and Mr. Trump. Following the effective date, a majority of the recapitalized Company's board of directors would select the senior management of the Debtors, which may include current members of management, subject to mutually acceptable terms of employment. In addition, the TAC Noteholders would own an aggregate of approximately 63.69% of the shares of common stock of the recapitalized Company and Mr. Trump would beneficially own approximately 29.16% of the recapitalized Company, in each case on a fully diluted basis (excluding shares to be reserved under management stock incentive plans). Existing common stockholders would beneficially own approximately 5.39% of the fully diluted common stock of the recapitalized Company (including any shares of common stock of the existing Company that have been reclassified into new common stock, and excluding shares reserved for issuance under any management stock incentive plans).

## Table of Contents

The new board of directors, new management and/or new stockholders may change the current operations or business plans of the Company. As a result, when reviewing the description of the Company's business, the consolidated financial statements and financial data, as well as any forward-looking information included in this report, you should consider the possibility that the Company's operations, business plans, results and expectations may change significantly following the Company's emergence from chapter 11 if the Plan is consummated.

*Adverse publicity in connection with our chapter 11 cases may negatively impact our business.*

Our chapter 11 filings may negatively impact the public perception of our business. If our current and potential gaming patrons perceive us as a company with financial difficulties, they may decide not to visit our casino properties or decide to visit our facilities less frequently, which could materially adversely affect our liquidity and results of operations. Negative public perception could also adversely impact our future access to capital and our relationships with customers, employees and vendors.

*The Company's common stock has been delisted from the NYSE, which could seriously limit the liquidity of the recapitalized Company's common stock and impair our ability to raise further capital through the sale of equity or debt securities.*

On September 27, 2004, the NYSE delisted the Company's common stock. Upon exit from chapter 11, we intend to list our common stock on the NYSE, the Nasdaq national market system or small cap system or other national securities exchange or trading market. However, the success of obtaining the listing is not guaranteed, and the NYSE, Nasdaq or other national securities exchange or trading market, if applicable, may suspend or terminate the listing in the future. Failure to become listed would seriously limit the liquidity of the recapitalized Company's common stock and impair our ability to raise future capital through the sale of equity or debt. Failure to become listed could also reduce the ability of holders of the common stock to purchase or sell shares as quickly and as inexpensively as they have done historically. Even if the recapitalized Company's common stock were listed, no assurance can be given as to whether it would trade actively or the prices at which it would trade. In addition, there can be no assurance as to what the demand for the recapitalized Company's common stock would be following the reorganization, the number of shares of common stock that would be sold following the reorganization or the price at which the common stock would trade following the reorganization.

The price at which our common stock would trade in the future would depend on a number of factors, including our historical and anticipated operating results (including the timing of the openings related to any expansion projects), overall gaming results in the markets in which we operate and general market and economic conditions, several of which factors are beyond our control. In addition, factors such as quarterly fluctuations in our financial and operating results, announcements by the Company or others, and developments affecting the Company, our customers, the Atlantic City and Northwest Indiana/Chicago markets or the gaming industry generally, could cause the market price of the recapitalized Company's common stock to fluctuate substantially.

*We need to increase capital expenditures to compete effectively.*

Capital expenditures, such as room refurbishments, amenity upgrades and new gaming equipment, are necessary from time to time to preserve the competitiveness of our properties. The gaming industry market is competitive and is expected to become more competitive in the future. If the Plan is consummated, while the New Notes and the Exit Facility would enable us to construct the proposed tower on the Trump Taj Mahal, they would also limit our ability to make ongoing capital expenditures at our properties. Plans for construction of such a tower remain at a preliminary stage, and there is no assurance that such construction will take place, that such construction would be completed in a timely manner or, if constructed, that the tower would be profitable. Should the new tower not be constructed or fail to generate projected cash flows, our operating performance, revenues and earnings would be materially adversely affected.

*We may incur losses that would not be covered by insurance and the cost of insurance has increased.*

Although we maintain insurance that we believe is customary and appropriate for our business, we cannot assure you that insurance will be available or adequate to cover all losses and damage to which our business or our assets might be subjected. In connection with insurance renewals subsequent to September 11, 2001, the availability of insurance coverage for certain types of damages or occurrences has diminished substantially. Consequently, we are self-insured for certain risks and levels of risk. The lack of insurance for certain types or levels of risk could expose us to significant losses in the event that an uninsured catastrophe occurred. Any uninsured losses may decrease our future operating income, require us to find replacements or repairs and reduce funds otherwise available to upgrade our properties or pay expenses.

## **Table of Contents**

*Our right to use the Trump name is subject to certain limitations.*

Subject to certain limitations, the Company has the exclusive right to use the Trump name and Mr. Trump's likeness in connection with gaming and related activities pursuant to the existing Trademark License Agreement. The Company's rights under the Trademark License Agreement are secured by a security interest in the Trump Names and the licensed marks for use in connection with casino services, pursuant to a security agreement. The Company, in turn, allows its subsidiaries to use the Trump Names under various parol licenses. If there were a default under the Trademark License Agreement or the security agreement, the Company would have rights, subject to applicable state law, to enforce the rights and remedies contained in the security agreement. The Company's subsidiaries would not have any such rights. In the event of a foreclosure sale of the licensed marks, the net amount realized in such sale by the Company might not yield the full amount of damages that the Company could sustain as a result of the default. In addition, the existence of rights of others to use the Trump Names, including pursuant to any security interests in trademarks for non-gaming hotels, could adversely affect the ability of the Company to realize the benefits of the security agreement.

The amended and restated trademark and license agreement that we would enter into in connection with the Plan would contain restrictions limiting use of the Trump name in connection with casino and gaming activities, as well as additional requirements for the Debtors to maintain quality control to protect the goodwill and integrity associated with the licensed marks. Such agreement also contemplates that if Mr. Trump's services agreement were terminated by the Company or THCR Holdings other than for Cause or by Mr. Trump for Good Reason, or if the Company and THCR Holdings were not offering terms to Mr. Trump pursuant to a services agreement at least as favorable to Mr. Trump as his services agreement to be entered into with the Company and THCR Holdings (in each case other than as a result of Mr. Trump's death or permanent disability), then THCR Holdings would have the option to convert the trademark license into a royalty-bearing license with a ten-year term. See Business; Certain Agreements; Pre-Petition Contracts; Trademark License Agreement. See Business; Certain Agreements; Post-Petition Contracts; Amended and Restated Trademark Licensing Agreement.

*The Company is a holding company and does not anticipate paying dividends.*

The Company is a holding company, the principal asset of which is its general partnership and limited interests in THCR Holdings, and has limited independent means of generating revenue. As a holding company, the Company will depend on distributions and other permitted payments from THCR Holdings to meet its cash needs. In addition, THCR Holdings, which is itself a holding company, and its subsidiaries are restricted from paying dividends and making distributions. The Company has never paid a dividend on its common stock and does not anticipate paying one in the foreseeable future.

*Our historical financial information may not be comparable to any future financial information of the recapitalized Company.*

If the Plan is consummated, our consolidated financial statements would reflect fresh start reporting adjustments made upon our emergence from bankruptcy. As a result, the book value of our properties and related depreciation and amortization expense, among other things, would change considerably from those items set forth in our historical consolidated financial statements. As a result of the fresh start accounting treatment and the transactions contemplated by the Plan, our financial condition and results of operations would not be comparable to the historical balance sheets, statements of operations or other financial information included in this report. See Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations; Critical Accounting Policies; Accounting Impact of Chapter 11 Filing.

*A downturn in the regional economy and high energy and gasoline prices and adverse winter weather conditions could negatively impact our financial performance.*

The Trump Atlantic City Properties generate a majority of our net revenues and operating income. Moderate or severe economic downturns or adverse conditions in the Atlantic City and regional markets and surrounding areas may negatively affect our operations. During periods of economic contraction, our revenues may decrease while some of our costs remain fixed, resulting in decreased earnings. Gaming and other leisure activities we offer represent discretionary expenditures and participation in such activities may decline during economic downturns, during which consumers generally earn less disposable income. Even an uncertain economic outlook may adversely affect consumer spending in our gaming operations and related facilities, as consumers spend less in anticipation of a potential economic downturn. Furthermore, other uncertainties, including national and global economic conditions, terrorist attacks or other global events, could adversely affect consumer spending, increase gasoline prices and adversely affect our operations.

We use significant amounts of electricity, natural gas and other forms of energy. While we have generally not experienced any major shortages of energy, any substantial increases in the cost of electricity and natural gas in the United States, and specifically the Northeast, could negatively impact our operating results. The extent of any impact is subject to the magnitude and duration of the energy price increases and could be material.



## **Table of Contents**

Also, a majority of our patrons drive to our properties. Rising gasoline prices and adverse winter weather conditions could reduce automobile travel and decrease the number of patrons at our properties. As a result, our business, assets, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected by a weakening of regional economic conditions, high gasoline prices and/or adverse winter weather conditions.

*The gaming industry and each of the markets in which we operate are highly competitive.*

The gaming industry is highly competitive and many of our competitors possess greater resources and economies-of-scale than we do. We may lose market share if our competitors' properties operate more successfully or if additional hotels and casinos are established in markets in which we conduct business. In particular, the expansion of gaming in or near any geographic area from which we attract customers could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. We compete with all forms of legalized gaming and any new forms of gaming that may be legalized in the future. Furthermore, we face competition from other types of entertainment. Our inability to compete in the gaming industry generally or in any of the markets in which we operate could have a material adverse effect on our operations.

*The Borgata has adversely affected us and may continue to do so in the long term.*

In July 2003, the Borgata opened in Atlantic City's marina district. Since its opening, the Borgata has not grown the Atlantic City market to the extent as had been originally anticipated and, along with a sluggish economy, has adversely affected the results of the Trump Atlantic City Properties. The Borgata's effect may be temporary and attributable to the desire of gaming patrons to visit a new casino. While we believe that the opening of the Borgata will attract additional visitors to Atlantic City in the long term, especially to the marina district where Trump Marina is situated, the Borgata could have an adverse effect on the long-term business and operations of the Trump Atlantic City Properties and impair our ability to service our existing and future indebtedness. In addition, the Borgata has recently announced plans for a two phase expansion of the property to include additional gaming, restaurants, retail, parking and a second hotel tower. To the extent that the Trump Atlantic City Properties, especially Trump Marina, do not have the financial resources to make capital expenditures to improve their properties, this adverse affect may be more acute. See Financial Condition; Liquidity and Capital Resources.

*Recently announced gaming company mergers and acquisitions may adversely affect our business.*

In July 2004, Harrah's Entertainment Inc. announced its intention to purchase Caesars Entertainment Inc., which would, if consummated, reportedly create the world's largest gaming company with as many as an estimated fifty-four casinos across the country. The Harrah's-Caesars company would hold a large percentage of properties in jurisdictions in which we currently compete. In November 2004, Penn National Gaming Inc. agreed to acquire Argosy Gaming Co., which would reportedly transform Penn National Gaming Inc. into the nation's third-largest operator of gaming properties. In addition, in June 2004, MGM Mirage and Mandalay Resort Group announced that they had entered into a definitive merger agreement under which MGM Mirage agreed to purchase Mandalay. The transaction is anticipated to close in the second quarter of 2005. The combined company would reportedly own and operate up to twenty-eight properties across the country. The final terms of certain of these transactions, including whether or not any of the companies will be required to divest any of their properties under the federal antitrust laws or under the rules and regulations promulgated by the various gaming regulatory agencies, are unknown at this time. The effects of any of these transactions on the gaming market, in general, or on any jurisdiction in which we currently have properties, in particular, cannot be ascertained at this time. However, the added strength of these competitors and resulting economies-of-scale could further diminish our market share in the markets in which we compete.

*Our success depends, in part, on the availability of qualified management and personnel and on our ability to retain such employees.*

Certain of our employees are required to be licensed by, or registered with, the CCC and/or the IGC, depending upon the nature of their employment. Casino employees are subject to more stringent licensing requirements than non-casino employees, and are required to meet applicable standards pertaining to such matters as financial responsibility, good character, ability, casino training, experience and in-state residency. These regulations have resulted in significant competition for eligible employees. As a result, it may be difficult to attract, retain and train qualified employees due to the competition for employees with other gaming companies in the jurisdictions in which we operate and nationwide. A failure to attract or retain qualified management and personnel at all levels or the loss of our key executives could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

## Table of Contents

*Gaming is a regulated industry and changes in the law could have a material adverse effect on our positions.*

Gaming in New Jersey and Indiana is regulated extensively by federal and state regulatory bodies, including the CCC, the IGC and state and federal taxing, law enforcement and liquor control agencies. See Exhibit 99.1 to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, Description of Certain Governmental and Gaming Regulations. Our company and its various officers and other qualifiers have received the licenses, permits and authorizations required to operate our properties. Failure to maintain or obtain the requisite casino licenses would have a material adverse effect on us.

The CCC consolidated and renewed our licenses to operate Trump Marina, Trump Plaza and Trump Taj Mahal until June 2007. In June 1996, the IGC granted Trump Indiana, Inc. a riverboat owner's license for the ownership and operation of a gaming vessel at Buffington Harbor, which was renewed in June 2004 and expires in June 2005. Although we believe the IGC will renew the license, no assurance can be given as to such renewal or as to what license conditions, if any, may be imposed by the IGC in connection with such renewal.

If new gaming regulations were adopted in the jurisdictions in which we operate, such regulations could impose restrictions or costs that could have a significant adverse effect on us. From time to time, various proposals have been introduced by the legislatures of New Jersey and Indiana that, if enacted, could adversely affect the tax, regulatory, operations or other aspects of the gaming industry and us. Legislation of this type may be enacted in the future.

*Pennsylvania and New York have enacted gaming legislation which may harm us, and other states may do so in the future.*

In July 2004, the Pennsylvania state legislature passed extensive legislation that could adversely affect us. The legislation permits up to 61,000 slot machines statewide at up to 14 different locations, seven or eight of which would be at racetracks, plus four or five slot parlors and two small resorts. Three of the racetracks, Pocono Downs, Philadelphia Park and Chester Downs, as well as two slot parlors located within the city limits of Philadelphia, are in Atlantic City's customer markets. It is anticipated that up to 15,000 slot machines would be in place by 2006.

Also in July 2004, the Appellate Division of the Supreme Court of New York unanimously ruled that Indian-owned casinos could legally be operated in New York under the New York state law passed in October 2001. The law permits three new casinos in western New York, one in Niagara Falls, one in Buffalo and one on land owned by the Seneca Indian Nation, each of which would be owned by the Seneca Indian Nation. The legislation also permits up to three casinos in the Catskills in Ulster and Sullivan counties, each of which is to be owned by Native American tribes. In addition, the legislation allows slot machines to be placed in Indian-owned casinos. The court also ruled that New York state could participate in the multi-state Mega-Millions lottery game.

The New York law had also permitted the installation of VLTs at five horse racing tracks situated across the state of New York. In its July 2004 ruling, however, the Appellate Division of the Supreme Court of New York ruled that the law was unconstitutional because it required that a portion of VLT revenues go to horse-racing breeding funds and track purses. New York's constitution stipulates that all net proceeds from lottery games go to aid education in New York state. It is anticipated that the ruling will be appealed.

In addition, other states near New Jersey, including Maryland, are currently contemplating gaming legislation. The net effect of these facilities and other items, when operational, on Atlantic City, including our properties, cannot be predicted. Since our market is primarily a drive-to market, legalized gaming in one or more states neighboring or within close proximity to New Jersey could have a material adverse effect on the

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Atlantic City gaming market overall, including our properties.

*Taxation of the gaming industry, already significant, may increase in the future which would reduce our profitability.*

*Indiana Wagering Tax Add-back.* In July 1999, the Indiana Department of Revenue (the Department ) issued a Letter of Findings to an unaffiliated Indiana gaming company, which affects Indiana riverboat gaming companies, including Trump Indiana, Inc., to the effect that the riverboat wagering tax (the Riverboat Wagering Tax ), a tax deducted in computing federal taxable income, is not deductible when computing Indiana adjusted gross income because the Riverboat Wagering Tax represents a tax that is based on or measured by income. The unaffiliated entity that received the letter of findings, with the assistance of the Indiana Casino Association, of which Trump Indiana, Inc. is a member, contested the findings in the Indiana Tax Court on the basis that the Riverboat Wagering Tax is an excise tax, which is excluded from Indiana's add-back requirements. In April 2004, the Indiana Tax Court found in favor of the Department. As a result of this ruling, THCR recorded an income tax provision of approximately \$19,108,000 during the first quarter of 2004 for the cumulative amount of taxes due since inception at Trump Indiana, Inc. as if state income taxes were computed by not deducting the Riverboat Wagering Tax in calculating Indiana adjusted gross income. The Debtors, along with their peers in the Indiana gaming market, appealed this decision and contested this matter vigorously before the Indiana Supreme Court, but

**Table of Contents**

the Indiana Supreme Court refused to grant review of the Indiana Tax Court's decision. In October 2004, Trump Indiana, Inc. received a notification from the Department assessing approximately \$17 million through 2002 for its share of the industry-wide tax liability. Although THCR has accrued the liability associated with the Riverboat Wagering Tax, absent consummation of the Plan (and the resulting liquidity from the Exit Facility), it does not expect to have the liquidity to provide for the payment in full of the tax assessment and any associated interest and penalties. On March 23, 2005, Trump Indiana, Inc. and the Department entered into a settlement agreement, pursuant to which Trump Indiana, Inc. would pay the Department \$20,708,071 in consideration of amounts due, (i) \$500,000 of which would be payable within five days of the execution of such agreement (which amount was paid upon execution of the settlement agreement), (ii) \$500,000 of which would be payable on the first day of each month thereafter until the effective date of the Plan, and (iii) the balance of which would be payable on the effective date of the Plan. The Company has fully accrued the amount of the settlement as of December 31, 2004. The settlement agreement and the payments described above are subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court.

*NJSEA Subsidy Agreement.* On April 12, 2004 the twelve Atlantic City casino properties, including the Trump Atlantic City Properties, executed an agreement with the New Jersey Sports & Exhibition Authority (the NJSEA) and the CRDA to, among other things, enhance purses, fund breeders' awards and establish account wagering at New Jersey horse racing tracks (the NJSEA Subsidy Agreement).

The agreement provides that the casinos, pro rata according to their gross revenues, shall (a) pay \$34 million to NJSEA in cash in four yearly payments through October 15, 2007 and donate \$52 million to NJSEA from the regular payment of their CRDA obligations for use by NJSEA through 2008 to enhance such purses, fund such breeders' awards and establish such account wagering; and (b) donate \$10 million from the regular payment of their CRDA obligations for use by the CRDA as grants to such other North Jersey projects as the CRDA shall determine. These cash payments and donations of the CRDA obligations are conditioned upon the timely enactment and funding of the Casino Expansion Fund Act. The Trump Atlantic City Properties have estimated their portion of the industry obligation at approximately 22.7%.

The NJSEA Subsidy Agreement also anticipated that legislation to establish and fund a \$62 million Casino Expansion Fund would be effective by December 1, 2004 and that the fund will be administered by the CRDA and made available pro rata to each casino for use in expanding its casino hotel facility in the amount and at the times it makes its donation payments to the CRDA (the Casino Expansion Fund Act). The NJSEA Subsidy Agreement further provides for a moratorium until January 2009, which casinos may enforce by court injunction, on the conduct of casino gaming at any New Jersey racetrack (unless casinos controlling a majority of the hotel rooms controlled by the casinos in Atlantic City otherwise agree) and a moratorium until January 2006 on the authorization of casino gaming at any New Jersey racetrack, the violation of which would terminate the NJSEA Subsidy Agreement and all further payments to NJSEA and require NJSEA to return all undistributed cash and the CRDA to return all undistributed donated CRDA obligations to the casinos. The NJSEA Subsidy Agreement also grants a license through August 2008 for the display, at no cost to the casino industry, of messages promoting Atlantic City generally in prominent locations at NJSEA's Meadowlands and Monmouth racetracks.

The NJSEA Subsidy Agreement finally provides that, if the Casino Expansion Fund is not established and funded by the New Jersey legislature by December 1, 2004 (a) the casinos shall provide \$7 million in cash to the NJSEA by December 10, 2004 and donate \$13 million from the regular payment of their CRDA obligations to the NJSEA for use by the NJSEA to enhance such purses, fund such breeders' awards and establish such account wagering; (b) the moratorium on the conduct of casino gaming at New Jersey racetracks shall expire as of January 2006; and (c) the NJSEA Subsidy Agreement shall otherwise terminate.

The New Jersey legislature enacted a law effective June 30, 2004 and amended the same effective January 27, 2005, which establishes the Atlantic City Expansion Fund, identifies the Casino Hotel Room Occupancy Fee as its funding source and directs CRDA to provide the Atlantic City Expansion Fund with \$62 million and to make same available to each casino licensee for investment in eligible projects. Eligible projects, if approved by August 25, 2006, may add hotel rooms, retail, dining or non-gaming entertainment venues, or other non-gaming amenities including parking spaces in the City of Atlantic City and, if approved thereafter, shall add hotel rooms to the City of Atlantic City. The New Jersey legislature also enacted a law effective June 20, 2004 which, in yearly increments, fully phases out the July 2003 4.25% tax on casino complimentary as of July 1, 2009.

We cannot predict future changes in state taxation of casino gaming companies in jurisdictions in which we operate, and any such changes could adversely affect our profitability.

### **Critical Accounting Policies**

The preparation of our financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of

## **Table of Contents**

contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Management periodically evaluates the Company's policies and the estimates and assumptions related to such policies. The Trump Casino Properties operate in a highly regulated industry and are subject to regulations that describe and regulate operating and internal control procedures. Certain of the Company's critical accounting policies and significant estimates are described below.

### *Revenue Recognition and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts*

The majority of the Company's revenue comes from gaming activities, and the majority of such revenue is derived from cash, which by nature does not require complex estimations. The Company extends credit to customers on a discretionary basis to certain qualified patrons. Credit play as a percentage of total dollars wagered has been approximately 20% for the past three years. The Trump Casino Properties establish credit limits based upon the particular patron's creditworthiness, as determined by an examination of various factors including a credit check of the patron, checking the patron's personal checking account balance and checking the patron's credit limits and indebtedness at other casinos. The Company maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts for those customers whose checks have been unable to be deposited due to insufficient funds. This allowance is based on a specific review of customer accounts as well as a review of the history of write-offs of returned markers. Management believes that the reserve recorded is reasonable; however, these estimates could change in the near term based on actual collection experience with each returned marker.

### *Long-lived Assets*

Management has determined that the Company's policy associated with its long-lived assets and related estimates is critical to the preparation of the consolidated financial statements. The Company has a significant investment in long-lived property and equipment. Management estimates that the undiscounted future cash flows expected to result from the use of these assets exceed the current carrying value of these assets. Any adverse change to the estimates of these undiscounted cash flows could necessitate an impairment charge that would adversely affect operating results. Management estimates the useful lives for the Company's assets based on historical experience and the estimates of assets' commercial lives. Should the actual useful life of a class of assets be less than from the estimated useful life, an impairment charge would be recorded. Management reviews useful lives and obsolescence and assesses commercial viability of the Company's assets periodically.

### *Self-Insurance Reserves*

Self-insurance reserves represent the estimated amounts of uninsured claims related to employee health medical costs, workers' compensation and personal injury claims that have occurred in the normal course of business. These reserves are established by management based upon specific review of open claims, with consideration of incurred but not reported claims as of the balance sheet date. The costs of the ultimate disposition of these claims may differ from these reserve numbers.

### *Accounting Impact of Chapter 11 Filing*

The accompanying consolidated condensed financial statements have been prepared in accordance with AICPA Statement of Position No. (SOP) 90-7, Financial Reporting by Entities in Reorganization under the Bankruptcy Code (SOP 90-7) and on a going concern basis, which contemplates continuity of operations, realization of assets and liquidation of liabilities in the ordinary course of business. The ability of the Company, both during and after the chapter 11 cases, to continue as a going concern is dependent upon, among other things, (i) the ability of the

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Company to successfully achieve required cost savings to complete its restructuring; (ii) the ability of the Company to maintain adequate cash on hand; (iii) the ability of the Company to generate cash from operations; (iv) the ability of the Company to confirm a plan of reorganization under the Bankruptcy Code and obtain emergence financing; (v) the ability of the Company to maintain its customer base; and (vi) the Company's ability to achieve profitability. There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to successfully achieve these objectives in order to continue as a going concern. The accompanying consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

Liabilities subject to compromise in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets refer to certain of the liabilities of the Debtors incurred prior to the petition date for the chapter 11 cases. In accordance with SOP 90-7, liabilities subject to compromise are recorded at the estimated amount that is expected to be allowed as pre-petition claims in the chapter 11 proceedings and are subject to future adjustments. Adjustments may result from negotiations, actions of the Bankruptcy Court, further developments with respect to disputed claims, rejection of executory contracts and unexpired leases, proofs of claim, implementation of the Plan or other events. Liabilities subject to compromise consisted of the following as of December 31, 2004 (in thousands):

Non-current liabilities subject to compromise:	
TAC Notes	\$ 1,300,000
TCH Notes	479,555
TCH Notes, related party	16,367
	<hr/>
Total	\$ 1,795,922
	<hr/>



**Table of Contents**

In order to record its debt instruments at the amount of claim expected to be allowed by the Bankruptcy Court in accordance with SOP 90-7, as of the petition date for the chapter 11 cases, the Company wrote off as reorganization expense its deferred financing fees and unamortized debt discount associated with the TAC Notes and TCH Notes in order to reflect such instruments at their par value. Reorganization expense also includes professional fees, the estimated interest income earned during the proceeding on cash accumulated during the proceeding, and other expenses directly associated with the bankruptcy process.

The following table summarizes reorganization expense for the year ended December 31, 2004 (in thousands):

Write-off of deferred financing costs	\$ 20,667
Accretion of unamortized debt discount	18,866
Professional fees and expenses	21,881
	<hr/>
	\$ 61,414
	<hr/>

The Company is required to accrue interest expense during the chapter 11 proceedings only to the extent that it is probable that such interest will be paid pursuant to the proceedings. The Company recognized interest expense subsequent to the petition date for the chapter 11 cases with respect to the current terms of its debt and its capital lease obligations. The Plan may provide for a reduction in the amount of accrued interest to be paid upon confirmation of the Plan.

Based on the current terms of the Plan, the Company believes it would qualify for and be required to implement the fresh start accounting provisions of SOP 90-7 upon emergence from bankruptcy, which would establish a fair value basis for the carrying value of the assets and liabilities of reorganized THCR. The application of fresh start accounting on the Company's consolidated financial statements may result in material changes in the amounts and classifications of the Company's non-current assets (including property and equipment). However, the potential impact cannot be determined at this time.

*Recent Accounting Pronouncements*

In January 2003, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) issued Interpretation No. 46 ( FIN 46 ), Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities, an Interpretation of ARB 51. According to such interpretation, the primary objectives of this interpretation were to provide guidance on the identification of entities for which control is achieved through means other than through voting rights ( variable interest entities ) and how to determine when and which business enterprise (the primary beneficiary ) should consolidate the variable interest entity. This new model for consolidation applies to an entity in which either (i) the equity investors (if any) do not have a controlling financial interest; or (ii) the equity investment at risk is insufficient to finance that entity's activities without receiving additional subordinated financial support from other parties. In addition, FIN 46 requires that the primary beneficiary, as well as all other enterprises with a significant variable interest in a variable interest entity, make additional disclosures. Adoption of this pronouncement did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position, consolidated results of operations or liquidity.

On December 16, 2004, the FASB issued Statement 123 (revised 2004), Share Based Payment (FAS 123R). FAS 123R supersedes APB 25, Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees, and is effective for public companies at the beginning of the first interim or annual period after June 15, 2005. FAS 123R requires that the fair value of equity based awards be recognized in the financial statements for new awards and previously granted awards that are not yet fully vested on the adoption date.

**Financial Condition**

*Liquidity and Capital Resources*

*General.* Cash flows from operating activities of the Trump Casino Properties generally constitute the Company's primary source of liquidity. The Company's cash flows, which include casino gaming revenues and room, food and beverage sales, have generally been sufficient to fund operations and make interest payments when due (although, with respect to the interest payment scheduled to be paid on the TAC Notes on May 1, 2004 and on the TCH Notes on September 15, 2004, the Company utilized the thirty-day grace periods provided under the applicable indentures and delayed payment until May 27, 2004 and October 14, 2004, respectively, and after executing the Restructuring Support Agreement and in contemplation of filing the chapter 11 cases, the Debtors

## Table of Contents

did not make the interest payment scheduled to be paid on the TAC Notes on November 1, 2004 or the TCH Second Priority Notes on March 15, 2005). Nonetheless, the Company's core businesses have not generated cash flows necessary to reinvest in the maintenance or expansion of the Company's hotel and casino properties at levels consistent with those of its competitors.

Due to the Company's constrained liquidity position, the Company has not been able to refurbish its properties to desired levels or to pursue various capital expenditures, such as the addition of more hotel rooms, or undertake significant new business initiatives. Management has implemented programs to obtain cash flow savings and will continue to attempt to implement such programs in the upcoming year, whether or not the Plan is consummated. These programs include labor savings through increased automation of the Company's slot machines and related products on the gaming floor and, in the event we fail to consummate the Plan, the further reduction of planned capital expenditures and maintenance programs. However, there can be no assurances that these programs would be successful.

In October 2004, Trump Indiana, Inc. received a notification from the Indiana Department of Revenue assessing Trump Indiana, Inc. approximately \$17 million through 2002 for its share of an industry-wide tax assessment affecting Indiana riverboat gaming companies. Although THCR accrued the liability associated with such assessment, absent consummation of the Plan (and the resulting liquidity from the Exit Facility), it may not have adequate liquidity to pay the tax assessment in full and any associated interest and penalties. On March 23, 2005, Trump Indiana, Inc. and the Indiana Department of Revenue entered into a settlement agreement, pursuant to which Trump Indiana, Inc. would pay the Indiana Department of Revenue \$20,708,071 in consideration of amounts due, (i) \$500,000 of which would be payable within five days of the execution of such agreement (which amount was paid upon execution of the settlement agreement), (ii) \$500,000 of which would be payable on the first day of each month thereafter until the effective date of the Plan, and (iii) the balance of which would be payable on the effective date of the Plan. The Company has fully accrued the amount of the settlement as of December 31, 2004. The settlement agreement and the payments described above are subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court.

On December 22, 2004, THCR Management Services and THCR Development entered into the Memorandum of Understanding with the Tribe and Enterprises, which terminated the Trump 29 Management Agreement (along with an agreement in connection with the financing, development and construction of the Trump 29 Casino and a trademark agreement that licensed the Trump name for use at such facility), subject to payment by the Tribe and Enterprises of (i) all management fees earned by THCR Management Services for services rendered under the Trump 29 Management Agreement through December 31, 2004, and (ii) a \$6 million fee, among other conditions. On January 21, 2005, the Bankruptcy Court approved the Memorandum of Understanding. Termination of the Trump 29 Management Agreement will result in the loss of revenues from such agreement, which will adversely affect the liquidity and operating performance of the Company.

The Company's existing indebtedness consists primarily of the TAC Notes and TCH Notes:

### *TAC Notes*

*General.* TAC's debt consists primarily of the TAC Notes. As of December 31, 2004, \$1.3 billion principal amount of TAC Notes were outstanding. The TAC Notes bear interest at the rate of 11.25% per annum, payable on May 1st and November 1st of each year, and mature on May 1, 2006. In accordance with the Restructuring Support Agreement and in contemplation of filing the Debtors' chapter 11 cases, TAC did not make the November 1, 2004 installment of interest then due and payable with respect to the TAC Notes.

*Redemption.* The TAC Notes are redeemable in whole or in part, at any time upon not less than 30 but not more than 60 days' notice. Since May 1, 2004, the redemption price of the TAC Notes has been 100% of the outstanding principal amount, plus accrued interest.

*Guarantees and Collateral.* The TAC Notes are secured on a senior basis by substantially all of the real and personal property owned or leased by Plaza Associates and Taj Associates. The obligations evidenced by the TAC Notes are jointly and severally guaranteed by Taj Associates, Plaza Associates and TAC and all future subsidiaries of TAC (other than Trump Atlantic City Funding, Inc., Trump Atlantic City Funding II, Inc. and Trump Atlantic City Funding III, Inc., the respective co-issuers of such notes). The TAC Notes are not guaranteed by the Company, TCH or any of TCH's subsidiaries, and none of such entities are obligated to, or are in a position to, provide funds to TAC or its subsidiaries for any purpose, other than certain amounts payable under the Casino Services Agreement.

*Negative Covenants.* The indentures governing the TAC Notes contain certain restrictions on the ability of TAC (and almost all of its subsidiaries) to incur additional debt, pay dividends, issue or repurchase stock, make capital expenditures or merge with another entity, among other restrictions.

---

**Table of Contents**

*TCH Notes*

*General.* TCH's debt consists primarily of (i) \$425.0 million aggregate principal face amount of TCH First Priority Notes and (ii) \$65.0 million aggregate original principal face amount of TCH Second Priority Notes, plus approximately \$5.9 million aggregate principal face amount of such notes that have been issued as payments-in-kind thereon. The TCH First Priority Notes bear interest at 11.625% per year in cash, and were sold at 94.832% of their face amount for an effective yield of 12.75%, and mature on March 15, 2010. The TCH Second Priority Notes bear interest at 11.625% per year in cash, plus 6% through the issuance of payable-in-kind notes, and mature on September 15, 2010.

*Redemption.* Except in connection with a public or private equity offering, the TCH Notes are not redeemable until March 15, 2007. Until March 15, 2006, TCH and TCF may redeem up to 35.0% of the aggregate principal amount of the TCH First Priority Mortgage Notes and the TCH Second Priority Mortgage Notes with the net proceeds of one or more public or private offerings. The TCH Second Priority Mortgage Notes are not redeemable while the TCH First Priority Mortgage Notes are outstanding. For the twelve-month period commencing March 15, 2007, the TCH Notes are redeemable at 108.719% of their outstanding principal amount. For the twelve-month period commencing March 15, 2008, the redemption price decreases to 104.359% of the outstanding principal amount. For the twelve-month period commencing March 15, 2009, the redemption price is 100.0% of the outstanding principal amount.

*Guarantees and Collateral.* The TCH Notes are guaranteed by each of TCH's subsidiaries (except for TCF, the co-issuer of such notes) fully and unconditionally on a senior basis. Substantially all the assets of TCH and its guarantor subsidiaries are pledged as security for the TCH Notes. The security interests relating to the TCH First Priority Notes are senior to the security interests relating to the TCH Second Priority Notes. The TCH Notes are not guaranteed by the Company, TAC or by any subsidiaries of TAC, and none of such entities is obligated to provide funds to TCH for any purpose.

*Negative Covenants.* The indentures governing the TCH Notes contain certain restrictions on the ability of TCH (and almost all of its subsidiaries) to incur additional debt, pay dividends, issue or repurchase stock, make capital expenditures or merge with another entity, among other restrictions.

The ability of (i) Plaza Associates and Taj Associates (through TAC) and (ii) Marina Associates (through TCH) to make payments, dividends or distributions to THCR Holdings may be restricted by the CCC. Similarly, the ability of Trump Indiana, Inc. (through TCH) to make payments of dividends or distributions to THCR Holdings may be restricted by the IGC.

In addition to the TAC Notes and TCH Notes, the Company utilizes capital lease financing to satisfy its capital resource needs. The Company's ability to borrow funds, however, has been severely restricted by covenants in the indentures governing the TAC Notes and TCH Notes and by the Company's high levels of indebtedness and interest expense. As a result of the chapter 11 filings, the long-term debt of the Debtors, including the TAC Notes, TCH Notes and other obligations, are technically in default and the obligations thereunder would be immediately payable upon acceleration of amounts due thereunder. However, under chapter 11, actions to collect pre-petition indebtedness against a debtor, as well as most pending litigation against a debtor, are stayed and other prepetition obligations against us may not be enforced.

**Table of Contents**

The following table sets forth the Company's capital expenditures by property for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2003 and December 31, 2004:

**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS**  
**CONSOLIDATING CAPITAL EXPENDITURES**  
**(IN THOUSANDS)**

	TAJ Associates*	Plaza Associates	TAC Consol.	Trump Marina	Trump Indiana	TCH Consol.	THCR Holdings	THCR Consol.
<b>For the Year Ended December 31, 2004</b>								
Purchase of Property & Equipment	\$ 9,334	\$ 6,316	\$ 15,650	\$ 5,493	\$ 2,831	\$ 8,324	\$ 611	\$ 24,585
Capital Lease Additions	21,364	12,609	33,973	6,159	89	6,248		40,221
<b>Total Capital Expenditures</b>	<b>\$ 30,698</b>	<b>\$ 18,925</b>	<b>\$ 49,623</b>	<b>\$ 11,652</b>	<b>\$ 2,920</b>	<b>\$ 14,572</b>	<b>\$ 611</b>	<b>\$ 64,806</b>
<b>For the Year Ended December 31, 2003</b>								
Purchase of Property & Equipment	\$ 14,470	\$ 4,521	\$ 18,991	\$ 5,505	\$ 1,780	\$ 7,285	\$ 47	\$ 26,323
Capital Lease Additions	13,229	11,371	24,600	7,842	4,825	12,667		37,267
<b>Total Capital Expenditures</b>	<b>\$ 27,699</b>	<b>\$ 15,892</b>	<b>\$ 43,591</b>	<b>\$ 13,347</b>	<b>\$ 6,605</b>	<b>\$ 19,952</b>	<b>\$ 47</b>	<b>\$ 63,590</b>

\* Includes Trump Administration. See Business; Certain Agreements; Pre-Petition Contracts; Casino Services Agreement.

Capital expenditures consisted principally of slot machines, hotel room renovations and ongoing property enhancements.

*Chapter 11 Cases*

The liquidity and capital resources of the Debtors have been significantly affected by the chapter 11 cases. The bankruptcy proceedings have resulted in various restrictions on our activities, limitations on financing and the need to obtain Bankruptcy Court approval for most matters. Since the petition date of the chapter 11 cases, we have used cash provided by operating activities and borrowings under the DIP Facility to fund capital expenditures and other liquidity requirements.

*DIP Facility.* The principal terms of the DIP Facility are summarized below:

*General.* On November 22, 2004, the Debtors entered into a loan and security agreement (the "DIP Agreement") with Beal Bank, S.S.B. ("Beal Bank"). The DIP Agreement provides for a DIP Facility in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$100 million in the form of a senior secured

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

revolving debtor-in-possession loan. The Bankruptcy Court issued a final order approving the DIP Agreement on February 3, 2005.

*Term.* The DIP Facility will expire upon the earlier to occur of November 22, 2005 or the effective date of a plan of reorganization of the Debtors, unless otherwise terminated in accordance with the terms of the DIP Agreement. The Debtors have agreed to repay the outstanding principal balance under the DIP Facility, together with any other amounts due to Beal Bank or the other lenders under the DIP Agreement, on the termination date of the DIP Agreement.

*Interest.* Interest on the DIP Facility will accrue at the one year London Interbank Offered Rate plus one hundred and fifty basis points, payable quarterly in arrears; provided that upon the occurrence of a default, at the election of Beal Bank, the loans under the DIP Facility shall bear interest at rates that are two percent per annum in excess of the rates otherwise payable with respect to the DIP Facility.

*Fees.* An unused line fee shall be payable monthly on the daily unutilized portion of the DIP Facility, in the amount of (i) fifty basis points with respect to any unutilized amounts under the DIP Facility in excess of 67% of the maximum amount of the revolving loans under the DIP Facility and (ii) twenty-five basis points with respect to any unutilized amounts under the DIP Facility less than or equal to 67% of the maximum amount of the revolving loans under the DIP Facility.

*Security.* Borrowings under the DIP Facility are secured by substantially all of the Debtors' assets and rank senior to the liens securing the TAC Notes and TCH Notes, subject to a carveout for the payment of certain fees and disbursements incurred by professionals appointed in the Debtors' chapter 11 cases.

## **Table of Contents**

*Prepayments.* The Debtors may prepay the principal of the DIP Facility, in whole or in part, at any time. Mandatory prepayments of the DIP Facility will be required in amounts equal to 100% of (i) the net cash proceeds of any merger, reorganization, consolidation, transfer, sale, assignment, lease or other disposition outside the ordinary course of business, and (ii) the insurance or condemnation proceeds received in connection with a casualty event, condemnation or other loss in each case, in excess of \$5 million for any single loss.

*Covenants.* The DIP Agreement contains certain affirmative and negative covenants, including obligations of the Debtors to maintain their qualification and good standing, maintain licenses and governmental authorizations, maintain certain insurance coverages and comply with applicable environmental and ERISA laws; restrictions on mergers, consolidations, sales, acquisitions, assets sales, certain types of permitted businesses and creation of liens; and achievement of certain EBITDA levels prior to any borrowings under the DIP Facility, among other restrictions.

*Use of Proceeds.* Pursuant to the DIP Agreement approved by order of the Bankruptcy Court, proceeds will be used for general working capital purposes in the ordinary course of business (i) to fund expenses incident to the Debtors' efforts to operate, maintain, reorganize or dispose of their business and assets, (ii) to fund payment of fees and expenses owing to professionals incurred during the chapter 11 cases, (iii) to pay all fees and expenses provided under the DIP Agreement (whether incurred before or after the petition date) and (iv) as otherwise authorized by such orders, including permitted capital expenditures, priority employee wage claims and expenses associated with the assumption of executory contracts and unexpired leases. As of December 31, 2004, the Debtors had drawn approximately \$35.8 million under the DIP Facility, leaving availability of approximately \$64.2 million.

Although no assurance can be given, we believe that cash provided by operating activities, along with financing provided by the DIP Facility, should provide us with sufficient liquidity to fund our operations through the effective date of the Plan. Our ability to maintain sufficient liquidity to fund our operations during the term of the DIP Facility is dependent on our ability to comply with the covenants under the DIP Facility and to generate sufficient cash flows to meet our obligations as they become due.

As noted above, the DIP Facility expires upon the earlier of the effective date of a plan of reorganization of the Debtors or November 22, 2005, unless otherwise terminated in accordance with its terms. If it appears likely that the DIP Facility will expire prior to the effective date of a plan of reorganization, we expect to request an amendment of the DIP Facility to postpone the expiration thereof to a date that would allow sufficient time for a reorganization plan to become effective. It is uncertain whether Beal Bank would agree to such an amendment and what terms Beal Bank might attempt to impose in connection with such an amendment. If we were not successful in postponing the expiration of the DIP Facility, we would likely seek alternative debtor-in-possession financing. We can provide no assurance that alternative debtor-in-possession financing would be available on terms acceptable to us, if at all.

### *Future Sources of Liquidity*

If the Debtors consummate the Plan, they expect to use cash provided by operating activities and proceeds from the Exit Facility to satisfy their liquidity needs. The New Notes and the Exit Facility are subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court and confirmation and consummation of the Plan. There is no assurance that the Bankruptcy Court will approve these documents in the forms currently filed with the court, and the Bankruptcy Court or the parties may modify such agreements prior to the effective date of the Plan.

### *Exit Facility*



## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

On December 17, 2004, THCR, TAC and TCH entered into a commitment letter (the Exit Facility Commitment Letter ), with Morgan Stanley Senior Funding, Inc. ( Morgan Stanley ) and UBS Loan Finance LLC and UBS Securities LLC (collectively, UBS ), pursuant to which Morgan Stanley and UBS agreed to provide a financing commitment for, and act as joint lead arrangers and bookrunners, and Morgan Stanley agreed to act as administrative agent in connection with the Exit Facility. The Exit Facility Commitment Letter was amended during the first quarter of 2005 to give effect to certain developments in the Debtors' chapter 11 cases. The Exit Facility Commitment Letter is subject to certain terms and conditions and is subject to Bankruptcy Court approval. The Debtors expect that on the effective date of the Plan, the Debtors, Morgan Stanley and UBS will enter into the Exit Facility, which will incorporate the principal terms of the Exit Facility Commitment Letter. Although the Debtors have filed a form of the Exit Facility with the Bankruptcy Court, the terms of such facility remain subject to additional negotiation among the Debtors, Morgan Stanley and UBS, and these parties and the Bankruptcy Court may modify the Exit Facility prior to the effective date of the Plan.

*General.* The Exit Facility Commitment Letter contemplates an Exit Facility in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$500 million in the form of (i) a single draw term loan facility in the amount of \$150 million (the Tranche B-1 Term Loan Facility ), (ii) a delayed draw term loan facility in the amount of \$150 million (the Tranche B-2 Term Loan Facility, together with the Tranche B-1 Term Loan Facility, the Term Loans ), and (iii) a revolving credit facility in the amount of \$200 million (the Revolving Credit Facility ).

## **Table of Contents**

*Availability of Loans.* Loans under the Tranche B-1 Loan Facility could only be borrowed on the effective date of the Plan. Loans under the Tranche B-2 Loan Facility may be borrowed in multiple drawings during the period commencing on the effective date through the first anniversary of the effective date. Loans under the Revolving Loan Facility could be borrowed, repaid and reborrowed on and after the effective date through the fifth anniversary of the effective date.

*Interest and Fees.* Subject to certain exceptions, amounts borrowed under the Exit Facility would bear interest, as follows:

For the first six months after the effective date, borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility would bear interest, at the Debtors election: (i) at a base rate plus 1.50% per annum or (ii) an adjusted Eurodollar rate plus 2.50% per annum. Thereafter, the interest rate for such borrowings would be the base rate or adjusted Eurodollar rate, at the Debtors election, plus, in either case, a margin based on the Debtors consolidated ratio of consolidated EBITDA to total indebtedness; and

Borrowings under each of the Term Loans would bear interest, at the Debtors election, at a base rate plus 1.75% per annum or an adjusted Eurodollar rate plus 2.75% per annum.

The Debtors would also pay the following fees for unused commitments under the Exit Facility:

For the Tranche B-2 Term Loan Facility, the Debtors would pay, quarterly in arrears, 1.00% per annum on the daily average unborrowed available funds under such facility; and

For the Revolving Credit Facility, the Debtors would pay, quarterly in arrears, 0.50% per annum on the daily average of unborrowed available funds under such facility.

Furthermore, the Debtors would pay all reasonable out-of-pocket fees and expenses incurred by Morgan Stanley, UBS and their affiliates in connection with the Exit Facility Commitment Letter and Exit Facility.

*Maturity and Amortization.* The Term Loans would mature on the seventh anniversary of the Effective Date. The Term Loans would be repaid during the final year of such loans in equal quarterly amounts, subject to amortization of approximately 1.0% per year prior to such final year. The Revolving Credit Facility would mature on the fifth anniversary of the effective date and all loans thereunder would be repaid on the maturity date.

*Security.* The Exit Facility would be secured by a first priority security interest in (i) substantially all of the present and future property and assets of the Debtors, including, but not limited to, machinery and equipment, inventory and other goods, accounts receivable, owned real estate, leaseholds, fixtures, bank accounts, general intangibles, license rights, patents, trademarks, trade names, copyrights, insurance proceeds, contract rights, hedge agreements, documents, instruments, indemnification rights, tax refunds and cash, (ii) all shares of capital stock of (or other ownership interests in) and intercompany debt of the Debtors and each present and future subsidiary of the Debtors, subject to applicable regulatory approvals, and (iii) all proceeds and products of the property and assets of the foregoing.

*Guarantees.* The obligations under the Exit Facility would be guaranteed by each of the direct and indirect wholly-owned subsidiaries of THCR, subject to customary exceptions, exclusions and release mechanics. Each guarantee of the obligations under the Exit Facility would be a senior

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

obligation of each guarantor, and would rank pari passu in right of payment with any future senior indebtedness of the guarantors. In addition, each guarantee would rank senior in right of payment to all of the existing and future subordinated indebtedness of each guarantor.

*Prepayments.* The Debtors would have the option to prepay any or all borrowings under the Exit Facility without premium or penalty, subject to certain terms and conditions. The Debtors would be required to make mandatory prepayments of indebtedness under the Exit Facility from a percentage (with step-downs to zero, based on the Debtors' consolidated leverage ratio) of the net cash proceeds from all asset sales, tax refunds, indemnity payments, pension reversions, insurance proceeds and debt offerings subject to exceptions described in the Exit Facility. Commencing on the first anniversary of the effective date, the Debtors would also be required to make mandatory payments of indebtedness under the Exit Facility from a percentage of the Debtors' cash flow, initially 50%, and decreasing to zero, based on the Debtors' consolidated leverage ratio. In addition, the Debtors would be required to make mandatory payments of indebtedness under the Exit Facility from a percentage of the Debtors' net cash proceeds from the issuance of equity, initially 50%, and decreasing to zero, based on the Debtors' consolidated leverage ratio.

---

## **Table of Contents**

*Covenants.* The Debtors would be required to comply with negative and affirmative covenants, including limitations on liens, indebtedness, mergers and acquisitions, sales of assets, investments, dividends and distributions, becoming a general partner in any partnership, new subsidiaries, repurchasing shares of capital stock, prepaying, redeeming or repurchasing debt, capital expenditures, negative pledges, changing the nature of the Debtors' business, amending organizational documents, debt documents or other material agreements, changing accounting policies or reporting practices, transactions with affiliates and customary financial and other reporting requirements, among other restrictions. In addition, the Debtors would be required to comply with certain financial ratios and other financial covenants, such as consolidated EBITDA to total indebtedness, consolidated EBITDA to first lien debt and consolidated EBITDA to cash interest expense, in each case calculated on a consolidated basis for each consecutive four fiscal quarter period.

*Events of Default.* The Exit Facility would contain customary events of default, including failure to make payments when due, material breaches of representations and warranties, noncompliance with covenants, cross defaults, bankruptcy and insolvency defaults, material monetary judgment defaults, impairment of security interests in collateral, change of control and ERISA matters.

*Use of Proceeds.* The Term Loans and the Revolving Credit Facility would be used solely to (i) refinance all amounts outstanding under the DIP Facility, (ii) fund the construction of a new tower at the Trump Taj Mahal, (iii) pay the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the chapter 11 cases and (iv) provide for the ongoing working capital and general corporate needs of the Debtors.

*Conditions to Exit Facility.* The commitment of Morgan Stanley and UBS will be subject to the negotiation, execution and delivery of definitive agreements in connection with the Exit Facility. The Exit Facility will also be subject to customary conditions, including Morgan Stanley's and UBS's reasonable satisfaction with the Plan, Disclosure Statement and confirmation order of the Bankruptcy Court; effectiveness of the Plan; Morgan Stanley's and UBS's reasonable satisfaction with the corporate and legal structure and organizational documents of the Debtors; ownership of the capital stock of the Debtors free and clear of any liens, charges or encumbrances, other than the collateral securing the Exit Facility, the liens securing the New Notes and agreed upon additional liens; absence of material adverse change; absence of pending or threatened material litigation; governmental and third-party consents; accuracy of information regarding the Debtors supplied to Morgan Stanley and UBS in all material respects; Morgan Stanley's and UBS's reasonable satisfaction with environmental matters; Morgan Stanley's and UBS's satisfaction with the Debtors' ability to meet material ERISA obligations; Morgan Stanley's and UBS's satisfaction with the Debtors' insurance policies; completion of relevant due diligence; receipt by Morgan Stanley and UBS of legal opinions with respect to the Debtors; nonexistence of any event of default under the loan documentation; the representations and warranties of the Debtors being true in all material respects; payment of accrued fees and expenses of Morgan Stanley and UBS; and obtaining of ratings for the Exit Facility from Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and Standard & Poor's Rating Services.

### *New Notes*

Pursuant to the Plan, the holders of the TAC Notes would receive approximately \$777.3 million aggregate principal amount of New Notes, the holders of the TCH First Priority Notes would receive \$425.0 million aggregate principal amount of New Notes and the holders of the TCH Second Priority Notes (other than Mr. Trump) would receive approximately \$47.7 million aggregate principal amount of New Notes.

*Issuers.* The issuers of the New Notes would be THCR Holdings and THCR Funding (the Issuers). An estimated amount of approximately \$730 million aggregate principal amount of the New Notes would be nonrecourse to the Issuers and to the partners of THCR Holdings (the Non-Recourse Portion). An estimated amount of approximately \$520 million aggregate principal amount of the New Notes would be recourse to the Issuers and to THCR, in its capacity as general partner of THCR Holdings (the Recourse Portion). The Recourse Portion and Non-Recourse Portion shall be recalculated on a periodic basis based on certain tax considerations no less frequently than annually, provided that in no event shall the Non-Recourse Portion exceed \$730 million aggregate principal amount of New Notes.

*Guarantors.* All of the domestic subsidiaries of THCR Holdings immediately following the effective date of the Plan (except for THCR Funding, the co issuer of the New Notes) (the Guarantors ) would guarantee the Recourse Portion, which would be fully recourse and enforceable against the collateral securing the New Notes. All of the Guarantors, with the exception of Trump Indiana, Inc., would guarantee the Non-Recourse Portion, which would be nonrecourse and enforceable only against the collateral securing the New Notes.

*Ranking.* The New Notes would be senior obligations of the Issuers and would rank senior in right of payment to all of the future subordinated indebtedness of the Issuers. The obligations of the Issuers under the New Notes would be guaranteed in the manner set forth above on a senior basis by each of the Guarantors and would rank senior in right of payment to any of the Guarantors future subordinated indebtedness. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the New Notes and the guarantees thereof would be effectively subordinated to the Exit Facility.

## **Table of Contents**

*Collateral.* THCR Holdings' obligations under the New Notes would be secured by a lien on substantially all the Guarantors' now owned or, subject to certain exceptions, hereafter acquired real property and incidental personal property and certain other property of the Debtors (with the exception of those of Trump Indiana, Inc.) subject to liens securing the Exit Facility and certain permitted prior liens. The Issuers would provide an annual valuation of the collateral securing the Notes, prepared and certified by a nationally recognized independent appraisal or investment banking firm, identifying the value of all interests in real property and other property incidental to the activity of holding real property. Based on the results of such valuation, the Issuers and the Guarantors would grant additional collateral to secure the obligations under the Notes and Guarantees consisting of other property and assets of the Issuers and Guarantors, other than certain excluded assets, based on certain tax considerations. From and after the time when the Exit Facility and other priority indebtedness and all refinancings of the Exit Facility and other priority indebtedness that are permitted under the New Notes indenture were no longer outstanding, the liens securing the New Notes and the guarantees thereof would no longer be subordinated to any other liens, except for certain permitted liens under the New Notes indenture.

*Term.* The New Notes would mature ten years from the effective date of the Plan.

*Interest Rate.* The New Notes would bear interest at a rate of 8.5% per annum.

*Optional Redemption.* Except in connection with a public or private equity offering, the New Notes would not be redeemable until the fifth anniversary of the effective date of the Plan. Until the third anniversary of the effective date, the Issuers could redeem up to 35.0% of the aggregate principal amount of the New Notes with the net proceeds of one or more public or private equity offerings. Commencing on the fifth anniversary of the effective date and for each twelve month period thereafter until the eighth anniversary of the effective date, the New Notes would be redeemable at certain percentages decreasing to 100% of the outstanding principal amount.

*Asset Sales.* If the Issuers or certain restricted subsidiaries engaged in certain asset sales, the Issuers would have the option, subject to certain exceptions, to invest the net cash proceeds from such sales in certain permitted businesses within one year or repay obligations under the Exit Facility or other indebtedness secured by liens that were senior to the liens securing the New Notes. In the event (i) the Issuers or certain restricted subsidiaries sold assets that produce in excess of a certain percentage of THCR Holdings' 12-month trailing EBITDA, or (ii) any net asset sale proceeds that were not invested or applied within one year exceed \$15 million, THCR Holdings and THCR Funding would be required to offer to purchase the New Notes at a purchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued interest.

*Gaming Redemption.* The New Notes would be subject to redemption requirements imposed by gaming laws and regulations of gaming regulatory authorities in New Jersey and Indiana and other gaming regulatory authorities with jurisdiction over THCR Holdings' properties.

*Change of Control.* If a change in control of THCR Holdings occurred, THCR Holdings would be required to give holders of the New Notes the opportunity to sell to THCR Holdings their New Notes at 101% of their face amount, plus accrued interest. The Debtors may not be able to pay the required price for the New Notes presented for repurchase upon a change of control, however, because the Debtors may not have sufficient funds at that time or the terms of the Exit Facility and other debt could prevent the Debtors from paying.

To the extent that any New Notes are redeemed under the foregoing provisions, the Recourse Portion and guarantees of the Recourse Portion would be correspondingly reduced. Any New Notes redeemed in excess of the Recourse Portion would reduce the Non-Recourse Portion and the guarantees of the Non-Recourse Portion.

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

*Covenants.* The New Notes indenture would contain covenants limiting THCR Holdings (and most or all of its subsidiaries ) ability to:

incur additional debt;

pay dividends or distributions on its equity interests or repurchase its equity interests;

issue stock of subsidiaries;

make certain investments;

**Table of Contents**

- create liens on its assets to secure debt;
- enter into transactions with affiliates;
- merge or consolidate with another company; and
- transfer and sell assets.

If we consummated the Plan, our future liquidity would be substantially dependent on our ability to achieve positive operating results and maintain satisfactory capital. We expect to increase our capital expenditure budget after consummation of the Plan, in part to make certain capital expenditures that had been deferred due to the Company's constrained liquidity position prior to filing for bankruptcy. If the Plan is consummated, we intend to construct a new 1,250-room tower at the Trump Taj Mahal commencing in 2006. However, plans for construction of such a tower remain at a preliminary stage, and there is no assurance that such construction will take place, or that, if consummated, the new tower would be profitable.

We are currently evaluating the amount of Net Operating Losses ( NOLs ) carryforwards that would be available to us were we to successfully consummate the Plan. Our ability to use NOLs and other tax attributes may be subject to certain statutory and other limitations and may be affected by our financial restatement under fresh start accounting. At this time, we are not able to determine with specificity the impact of statutory limitations, or our financial restatement, on the amount of our NOL carryforwards. In addition, the Internal Revenue Service may challenge the ability of the Company to use its NOL carryforwards or contend that such carryforwards are subject to other limitations.

**Contractual Obligations and Commercial Commitments**

The following tables set forth summaries of our obligations and commitments as of December 31, 2004 to make future payments under contracts, such as debt and lease agreements, and under contingent commitments. As a result of the chapter 11 filing, the rights and interests of our various creditors will be substantially altered. Actions to collect pre-petition indebtedness against a debtor, as well as most other pending litigation against a debtor, are stayed and other prepetition obligations against us may not be enforced.

We have filed schedules with the Bankruptcy Court indicating the executory contracts and unexpired leases we are assuming under the Plan. The Bankruptcy Court is currently reviewing these schedules and would eventually resolve any claims by parties affected by the rejections of these contracts or leases. As such, the table below does not take into account any contracts that may be rejected through the Bankruptcy Court process. Since the Plan has yet to be consummated, the financial statements do not include any adjustments to reflect the possible future effects on the recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classification of liabilities that may result from the outcome of the Plan, including the restructuring of the Company's existing public indebtedness, consummation of the Exit Facility or issuance of New Notes.

<u>Contractual Obligations</u>	<b>Payments Due by Period(1)</b>				
	<u>Total</u>	<u>2005</u>	<u>2006-2007</u>	<u>2008-2009</u>	<u>Thereafter</u>

(in thousands)



## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Long-Term Debt	\$ 1,832,559	\$ 36,637	\$ 1,300,000	\$	\$ 495,922
Capital Lease Obligations (1)	62,876	31,055	31,354	467	
DIP Facility	37,786	37,786			
Interest on TAC and TCH Notes	541,176	207,218	190,954	119,406	23,598
Operating Leases	129,550	11,171	15,945	10,877	91,557
Other Long-Term Obligations (2)	19,760	14,582	5,178		
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
<b>Total Contractual Cash Obligations</b>	<b>\$ 2,623,707</b>	<b>\$ 338,449</b>	<b>\$ 1,543,431</b>	<b>\$ 130,750</b>	<b>\$ 611,077</b>

- 
- (1) Excludes interest on such obligations. Does not include fees to professionals and other transaction costs incurred in connection with the Debtors' chapter 11 cases.
- (2) Consists primarily of base compensation under employment agreements with employees.

### Effects of Transactions with Related and Certain Other Parties

Affiliated party transactions are governed by the Delaware General Corporation Law, a settlement agreement pertaining to our acquisition of Trump Marina in 1996, the partnership agreement of THCR Holdings and by the indentures under which the TAC

**Table of Contents**

Notes and the TCH Notes were issued, which generally require that such transactions be on terms as favorable as would be obtainable from an unaffiliated party and require the approval of a majority of THCR's independent directors for certain affiliated transactions. If the Plan is consummated, the Company will no longer be bound by the terms of such settlement agreement or the indentures, although the Exit Facility, amended and restated partnership agreement of THCR Holdings, and indenture governing the New Notes would be expected to contain similar provisions. Generally, affiliated party transactions are required to be on terms as favorable as they would be with unaffiliated parties, and require the approval of a majority of our independent directors, Messrs. Wallace B. Askins, Don M. Thomas and Robert J. McGuire.

Donald J. Trump and certain affiliates have engaged in certain related party transactions with respect to the Company and its subsidiaries. See Executive Compensation; Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation.

**Results of Operations**

The following tables include selected data of Taj Associates, Plaza Associates, Trump Indiana, Inc. and Trump Marina for the years ended December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002, respectively.

	Year Ended December 31, 2004				
	Taj Associates	Plaza Associates	Trump Indiana	Trump Marina	THCR Consolidated*
	(in millions)				
<b>Revenues:</b>					
Gaming	\$ 496.3	\$ 312.9	\$ 140.6	\$ 260.2	\$ 1,210.1
Other	109.4	73.6	8.3	63.0	254.2
<b>Gross Revenue</b>	<b>605.7</b>	<b>386.5</b>	<b>148.9</b>	<b>323.2</b>	<b>1,464.3</b>
Less: Promotional Allowance	135.7	101.7	11.2	75.1	323.7
<b>Net Revenue</b>	<b>470.0</b>	<b>284.8</b>	<b>137.7</b>	<b>248.1</b>	<b>1,140.6</b>
<b>Cost and Expenses:</b>					
Gaming	227.3	150.5	72.5	120.6	570.9
Other	32.7	22.0	6.7	14.2	75.7
General & Administrative	103.6	73.6	31.6	64.9	276.0
Depreciation & Amortization	49.3	23.5	7.6	22.2	102.7
Reorganization Expenses	2.7	1.8	2.1	10.7	61.4
Debt Renegotiation Costs					2.9
<b>Total Costs and Expenses</b>	<b>415.6</b>	<b>271.4</b>	<b>120.5</b>	<b>232.6</b>	<b>1,089.6</b>
<b>Income from Operations</b>	<b>54.4</b>	<b>13.4</b>	<b>17.2</b>	<b>15.5</b>	<b>51.0</b>
<b>Non-Operating Income (Expense)</b>	<b>.3</b>	<b>2.6</b>	<b>.6</b>	<b>.2</b>	<b>2.7</b>
Interest Expense	(99.0)	(56.8)	(8.8)	(46.0)	(228.5)
<b>Total Non-Operating Expense, Net</b>	<b>(98.7)</b>	<b>(54.2)</b>	<b>(8.2)</b>	<b>(45.8)</b>	<b>(225.8)</b>

Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Loss in Joint Venture			(2.4)	(2.4)
Income Taxes	(2.5)	(1.7)	(21.9)	(27.6)
Loss from continuing operations	\$ (46.8)	\$ (42.5)	\$ (15.3)	\$ (31.8)
Discontinued Operations Trump 29				7.5
Gain Trump 29 Management Agreement Termination				6.0
Net Loss				\$ (191.3)

\* Intercompany eliminations and expenses of THCR, THCR Holdings, TAC, TCH and THCR Management Services are not separately shown.

**Table of Contents**

	Year Ended December 31, 2003				
	Taj Associates	Plaza Associates	Trump Indiana	Trump Marina	THCR Consolidated*
	(in millions)				
Revenues:					
Gaming	\$ 511.9	\$ 313.2	\$ 134.8	\$ 258.4	\$ 1,218.3
Other	105.3	68.4	8.3	60.6	242.7
Gross Revenue	617.2	381.6	143.1	319.0	1,461.0
Less: Promotional Allowance	129.9	90.2	14.7	68.6	303.5
Net Revenue	487.3	291.4	128.4	250.4	1,157.5
Cost and Expenses:					
Gaming	232.0	147.9	68.3	122.6	570.8
Other	34.5	21.5	6.5	14.5	77.0
General & Administrative	104.0	66.5	36.6	66.6	276.4
Depreciation & Amortization	44.4	20.1	7.3	22.5	94.4
Debt Renegotiation Costs					3.0
Total Costs and Expenses	414.9	256.0	118.7	226.2	1,021.6
Income from Operations	72.4	35.4	9.7	24.2	135.9
Non-Operating Income (Expense)	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.1	1.5
Interest Expense	(98.3)	(59.7)	(7.0)	(52.4)	(228.5)
Gain (Loss on Debt Refinancing)			(1.8)	9.7	2.9
Total Non-Operating Expense, Net	(98.0)	(59.3)	(8.4)	(42.6)	(224.1)
Loss in Joint Venture			(2.4)		(2.4)
Income Taxes	(2.4)	(1.5)		(1.4)	(5.3)
Loss from continuing operations	\$ (28.0)	\$ (25.4)	\$ (1.1)	\$ (19.8)	(95.9)
Minority Interest					5.1
Discontinued Operations Trump 29					3.5
Net Loss					\$ (87.3)

\* Intercompany eliminations and expenses of the Company, THCR Holdings, TAC and THCR Management Services are not separately shown.

**Table of Contents**

	Year Ended December 31, 2002				
	Taj Associates	Plaza Associates	Trump Indiana	Trump Marina	THCR Consolidated*
	(in millions)				
<b>Revenues:</b>					
Gaming	\$ 529.3	\$ 336.4	\$ 128.7	\$ 281.9	\$ 1,276.3
Other	110.0	69.9	8.2	61.6	249.7
<b>Gross Revenue</b>	<b>639.3</b>	<b>406.3</b>	<b>136.9</b>	<b>343.5</b>	<b>1,526.0</b>
Less: Promotional Allowance	123.4	90.1	12.9	73.3	299.7
<b>Net Revenue</b>	<b>515.9</b>	<b>316.2</b>	<b>124.0</b>	<b>270.2</b>	<b>1,226.3</b>
<b>Cost and Expenses:</b>					
Gaming	232.8	155.5	63.0	127.4	578.8
Other	35.8	21.7	6.1	15.0	78.7
General & Administrative	107.8	68.2	27.9	70.6	276.1
Depreciation & Amortization	38.2	18.0	6.3	21.3	83.7
Debt Renegotiation Costs			0.3	1.3	3.3
<b>Total Costs and Expenses</b>	<b>414.6</b>	<b>263.4</b>	<b>103.6</b>	<b>235.6</b>	<b>1,020.6</b>
<b>Income from Operations</b>	<b>101.3</b>	<b>52.8</b>	<b>20.4</b>	<b>34.6</b>	<b>205.7</b>
Non-Operating Income (Expense)	0.6	0.6	1.4	0.3	3.9
Interest Expense	(96.4)	(52.7)	(3.9)	(63.5)	(222.7)
<b>Total Non-Operating Expense, Net</b>	<b>(95.8)</b>	<b>(52.1)</b>	<b>(2.5)</b>	<b>(63.2)</b>	<b>(218.8)</b>
Loss in Joint Venture			(2.4)		(2.4)
Income Taxes	(2.3)	(1.5)		(1.2)	(5.0)
<b>Loss from continuing Operations</b>	<b>\$ 3.2</b>	<b>\$ (0.8)</b>	<b>\$ 15.5</b>	<b>\$ (29.8)</b>	<b>(20.5)</b>
Minority Interest					6.9
Discontinued Operations Trump 29					1.6
<b>Net Loss</b>					<b>\$ (12.0)</b>

\* Intercompany eliminations and expenses of THCR, THCR Holdings, TAC and THCR Management Services are not separately shown.

**Table of Contents****Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc.****Results of Operations****Comparison of Years Ended December 31, 2004, 2003 and 2002**

(in millions, except statistical data)

	2004	2004	2004	2004	2004
	Taj	Plaza	Trump	Trump	THCR
	Associates	Associates	Indiana	Marina	Consolidated
Table Game Revenues(1)	\$ 141.2	\$ 82.9	\$ 18.9	\$ 52.5	\$ 295.5
Incr (Decr) over prior period	\$ (12.2)	\$ (5.6)	\$ 0.1	\$ (7.9)	\$ (25.6)
Table Game Drop(2)	\$ 879.0	\$ 555.1	\$ 122.1	\$ 348.0	\$ 1,904.3
Incr (Decr) over prior period	\$ (17.7)	\$ (19.7)	\$ 6.1	\$ (6.5)	\$ (37.7)
Table Win Percentage(3)	16.1%	14.9%	15.4%	15.1%	15.5%
Incr (Decr) over prior period	(1.0) pts	(0.5) pts	(0.8) pts	(1.9) pts	(1.0) pts
Number of Table Games	127	91	40	76	334
Incr (Decr) over prior period		1	(2)	(4)	(5)
Slot Revenues(4)	\$ 330.7	\$ 230.0	\$ 116.2	\$ 207.2	\$ 884.1
Incr (Decr) over prior period	\$ (5.8)	\$ 5.3	\$ 0.2	\$ 9.8	\$ 9.6
Slot Handle(5)	\$ 4,298.0	\$ 2,832.4	\$ 1,500.6	\$ 2,616.0	\$ 11,247.0
Incr (Decr) over prior period	\$ 53.3	\$ 12.8	\$ 0.9	\$ 145.3	\$ 212.3
Slot Win Percentage(6)	7.7%	8.1%	7.7%	7.9%	7.9%
Incr (Decr) over prior period	(0.2) pts	0.1 pts		(0.1) pts	
Number of Slot Machines	4,405	2,864	1,682	2,522	11,473
Incr (Decr) over prior period	(290)	(77)	82	16	(269)
Other Gaming Revenues	\$ 24.4	\$	\$ 5.5	\$ 0.5	\$ 30.5
Incr (Decr) over prior period	\$ 2.4	\$	\$ 5.4	\$ (0.1)	\$ 7.8
Total Gaming Revenues	\$ 496.3	\$ 312.9	\$ 140.6	\$ 260.2	\$ 1,210.1
Incr (Decr) over prior period	\$ (15.6)	\$ (0.3)	\$ 5.7	\$ 1.8	\$ (8.2)
Number of Guest Rooms	1,250	904	300	728	3,182
Occupancy rate	93.6%	93.1%	51.3%	86.4%	87.8%
Average Daily Rate (Room Revenue)	\$ 77.13	\$ 79.29	\$ 56.87	\$ 80.55	\$ 77.44
	2003	2003	2003	2003	2003
	Taj	Plaza	Trump	Trump	THCR
	Associates	Associates	Indiana	Marina	Consolidated
Table Game Revenues(1)	\$ 153.4	\$ 88.5	\$ 18.8	\$ 60.4	\$ 321.1
Incr (Decr) over prior period	\$ 2.0	\$ (11.8)	\$ (2.4)	\$ (3.8)	\$ (16.0)
Table Game Drop(2)	\$ 896.7	\$ 574.8	\$ 116.0	\$ 354.5	\$ 1,942.0
Incr (Decr) over prior period	\$ (38.6)	\$ (34.1)	\$ (12.2)	\$ (23.1)	\$ (108.0)
Table Win Percentage(3)	17.1%	15.4%	16.2%	17.0%	16.5%
Incr (Decr) over prior period	0.9 pts	(1.1) pts	(0.4) pts		0.1 pts
Number of Table Games	127	90	42	80	339
Incr (Decr) over prior period	(10)	2	(4)	1	(11)

Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Slot Revenues(4)	\$ 336.5	\$ 224.7	\$ 116.0	\$ 197.4	\$ 874.5
Incr (Decr) over prior period	\$ (18.9)	\$ (11.4)	\$ 8.5	\$ (19.5)	\$ (41.4)
Slot Handle(5)	\$ 4,244.7	\$ 2,819.6	\$ 1,499.7	\$ 2,470.7	\$ 11,034.7
Incr (Decr) over prior period	\$ (218.5)	\$ (121.4)	\$ 101.3	\$ (264.1)	\$ (502.7)
Slot Win Percentage(6)	7.9%	8.0%	7.7%	8.0%	7.9%
Incr (Decr) over prior period	(0.1) pts			0.1 pts	
Number of Slot Machines	4,695	2,941	1,600	2,506	11,742
Incr (Decr) over prior period	(131)	13	(35)	(21)	(174)
Other Gaming Revenues	\$ 22.0	\$ N/A	\$ 0.1	\$ 0.6	\$ 22.7
Incr (Decr) over prior period	\$ (0.5)	\$ N/A	\$ 0.1	\$ (0.2)	\$ (0.6)
Total Gaming Revenues	\$ 511.9	\$ 313.2	\$ 134.9	\$ 258.4	\$ 1,218.3
Incr (Decr) over prior period	\$ (17.4)	\$ (23.2)	\$ 6.2	\$ (23.5)	\$ (58.0)
Number of Guest Rooms	1,250	904	300	728	3,182
Occupancy rate	93.9%	91.6%	53.1%	87.5%	87.9%
Average Daily Rate (Room Revenue)	\$ 78.04	\$ 79.67	\$ 56.41	\$ 78.11	\$ 77.30

**Table of Contents**

	2002	2002	2002	2002	2002
	Taj	Plaza	Trump	Trump	THCR
	Associates	Associates	Indiana	Marina	Consolidated
Table Game Revenues(1)	\$ 151.4	\$ 100.3	\$ 21.2	\$ 64.2	\$ 337.1
Table Game Drop(2)	\$ 935.3	\$ 608.9	\$ 128.2	\$ 377.6	\$ 2,050.0
Table Win Percentage(3)	16.2%	16.5%	16.6%	17.0%	16.4%
Number of Table Games	137	88	46	79	350
Slot Revenues(4)	\$ 355.4	\$ 236.1	\$ 107.5	\$ 216.9	\$ 915.9
Slot Handle(5)	\$ 4,463.2	\$ 2,941.0	\$ 1,398.4	\$ 2,734.8	\$ 11,537.4
Slot Win Percentage(6)	8.0%	8.0%	7.7%	7.9%	7.9%
Number of Slot Machines	4,826	2,928	1,635	2,527	11,916
Other Gaming Revenues	\$ 22.5	N/A	N/A	\$ 0.8	\$ 23.3
Total Gaming Revenues	\$ 529.3	\$ 336.4	\$ 128.7	\$ 281.9	\$ 1,276.3
Number of Guest Rooms	1,250	904	300	728	3,182
Occupancy rate	94.4%	92.8%	49.3%	89.9%	88.7%
Average Daily Rate (Room Revenue)	\$ 80.75	\$ 82.06	\$ 61.65	\$ 77.43	\$ 79.37

- (1) Table Game Revenues is defined as the total amount wagered by table game patrons (the Table Game Drop), less the amounts paid back to such patrons by the casino for winning wagers.
- (2) Table Game Drop is defined as the total amount wagered by table game patrons.
- (3) Table Win Percentage is defined as the ratio, expressed as a percentage, of Table Game Revenues to Table Game Drop.
- (4) Slot Revenues is defined as the total amount wagered by slot patrons (the Slot Handle), less the amount paid back to slot patrons by the casino for winning pulls.
- (5) Slot Handle is defined as the total amount wagered by slot patrons.
- (6) Slot Win Percentage is defined as the ratio, expressed as a percentage, of Slot Revenues to Slot Handle.

**Results of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2003 and 2004**

Gaming revenues are the primary source of THCR's revenues. The year-over-year decrease in gaming revenues in the Atlantic City market was primarily due to decreased table game revenues, which was principally caused by the loss of market share due to the opening of the Borgata in July 2003.

Table game revenues decreased by approximately \$25.6 million, or 8.0%, to \$295.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2004 from \$321.1 million in the comparable period in 2003. Table game drop at the Trump Atlantic City Properties decreased approximately \$43.9 million, or 2.4%, from the comparable period in 2003. Table win percentage at the Trump Atlantic City Properties decreased from 16.6% in 2003 to 15.5% in 2004. The Atlantic City industry table game win percentages were 15.9% and 15.3% for the years ended December 31, 2003 and 2004, respectively. Trump Indiana, Inc.'s slight increase of \$0.1 million in table game revenues was primarily attributed to the approximately \$6.1 million or 5.3% increase in table game drop which was offset by a 0.8 point decrease in table win percentage from the comparable period in 2003. The increase in table game drop at Trump Indiana, Inc. is attributed to targeted marketing programs.

Slot revenues increased by approximately \$9.6 million, or 1.1%, to \$884.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2004 from \$874.5 million in the comparable period in 2003. Slot revenues decreased \$5.8 million at Trump Taj Mahal primarily as a result of decreased slot win percentage. Trump Plaza's, Trump Marina's and Trump Indiana, Inc.'s slot revenues increases were primarily the result of increased slot handle due to the sustained marketing programs and events designed specifically for slot customers.

Trump Indiana, Inc.'s gaming revenues also increased in 2004 due to the introduction of poker at such gaming facility in December 2003.



## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Promotional allowances increased by approximately \$20.2 million, or 6.7%, for the year ended December 31, 2004 from the comparable period in 2003 primarily as a result of increases in coin expense and complimentary hotel services at Trump Taj Mahal, Trump Plaza and Trump Marina, which were partially offset by a decrease at Trump Indiana, Inc.

Gaming costs and expenses for the year ended December 31, 2004 remained relatively flat. The approximately \$4.0 million, or 0.8%, decrease at the Trump Atlantic City Properties was attributed to decreases in payroll expenses. This decrease was offset by the approximately \$4.2 million, or 6.2%, increase at Trump Indiana, Inc. which was primarily attributed to increased expenses due to the addition of poker in December 2003 and gaming taxes proportionate to higher gaming revenues.

## **Table of Contents**

General and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2004 decreased approximately \$0.4 million, from the comparable period in 2003. Increases of approximately \$4.8 million at the Trump Atlantic City Properties were attributed primarily to an \$8.0 million reserve for Trump Plaza's real estate tax assessment appeal and increased entertainment and utility expenses, which were partially offset by decreases in payroll expenses. Additionally, the Atlantic City properties recorded a donation of casino reinvestment obligations in the prior year. Trump Indiana, Inc.'s expenses decreased by approximately \$5.0 million from the comparable period in 2003, primarily due to a real estate tax accrual recorded in 2003 resulting from a retroactive two-year reassessment.

Depreciation and amortization expenses increased approximately \$8.3 million, or 8.8%, for the year ended December 31, 2004 from the comparable period in 2003. This increase was primarily attributed to slot machine purchases.

For the year ended December 31, 2004, THCR recorded reorganization expenses in the amount of \$61.4 million, related to its reorganization efforts and chapter 11 voluntary petitions on November 21, 2004. These expenses principally included (i) the write-off of deferred financing fees and the accretion of debt discounts in the amount of \$39.5 million on the TAC Notes and TCH Notes and (ii) professional fees in the amount of \$21.9 million associated with the reorganization and bankruptcy proceedings.

For the year ended December 31, 2003, THCR incurred debt renegotiation costs of \$3.0 million related to debt financing no longer pursued and transactional fees earned upon the consummation of the TCH Notes offering on March 25, 2003. Approximately \$2.9 million in debt renegotiation costs were incurred for year ended December 31, 2004 in connection with a proposed recapitalization transaction with DLJMB, which was terminated on September 22, 2004.

In connection with the TCH Notes offering in March 2003, THCR recognized a net gain of \$2.9 million, which consists of a net gain of \$10.5 million on the retirement of THCR Holdings Senior Notes and the Castle Funding PIK Notes, a \$2.8 million call premium on the retirement of THCR Holdings Senior Notes, the settlement of Trump Indiana, Inc.'s interest rate swap of \$0.9 million and the write off of unamortized loan costs of approximately \$3.9 million.

Other non-operating income increased approximately \$1.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2004 from the comparable period in 2003. The increase was primarily due to a \$2.1 million gain on the settlement in April 2004 of an insurance claim for Trump Plaza's warehouse, which collapsed due to an unusual amount of snowfall in February 2003. These gains were partially offset by a \$0.7 million loss on the sale of property in Atlantic City.

Included in provision for incomes taxes of \$27.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2004 is \$19.1 million of expense recorded during the quarter ended March 31, 2004 by Trump Indiana, Inc. as a result of a ruling by the Indiana tax court regarding the non-deductibility of the Indiana state wagering tax for the period from commencement of operations in June 1996 through the period ended March 31, 2004.

The increase of \$4.0 million in discontinued operations for Trump 29 for the year ended December 31, 2004 from the comparable period in 2003 is primarily due to the increase in management fees earned from Trump 29 to \$8.2 million in 2004 compared to \$3.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2003. The year-over-year increase is primarily the result of marketing programs which had increased the customer base. Results also include the \$6.0 million termination fee in connection with the termination of the Trump 29 Management Agreement.

## **Results of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2003 and 2002**

Gaming revenues constitute the primary source of the Company's revenues. The year-over-year decrease in gaming revenues was due to decreased table game and slot revenues, which was caused by severe winter weather conditions in the Atlantic City market, adverse economic conditions and the war in Iraq. In addition, during the third and fourth quarters of 2003, the lack of overall market growth in Atlantic City to accommodate the Borgata opening as well as a sluggish economy and poor weather conditions, including Hurricane Isabel in September, also contributed to this year-over-year decrease.

Table games revenues decreased approximately \$16.0 million, or 4.7%, to \$321.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2003 from \$337.1 million in the comparable period in 2002. Decreased table drop at all four properties primarily contributed to the decrease in revenues. Overall, the Company's table win percentage increased to 16.5% from 16.4% in the comparable period in 2002. Atlantic City industry table win percentages were 15.9% and 15.7% for the years ended December 31, 2003 and 2002, respectively.

---

## **Table of Contents**

Trump Plaza's 1.1 point decline and Trump Indiana's 0.4 point decline in table win percentage were primarily offset by the Taj Mahal's 0.9 point increase in table win percentage. Trump Marina's table win percentage generally remained constant year-over-year.

Slot revenues decreased approximately \$41.4 million, or 4.5%, to \$874.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2003 from \$915.9 million in the comparable period in 2002 primarily due to decreased slot handle in the Atlantic City market. Trump Indiana, Inc.'s slot revenue increased approximately \$8.5 million to \$116.0 million in 2003 from \$107.5 million in the comparable period in 2002 due to an approximately \$101.3 million, or 7.2%, increase in slot handle to \$1,499.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2003 from \$1,398.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2002. This increase is attributed in part to the implementation of 24 hours per day gaming effective July 11, 2003.

Gaming costs and expenses were \$570.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2003, a decrease of approximately \$8.0 million, or 1.4%, from \$578.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2002. Gaming costs at the Trump Atlantic City Properties decreased \$13.2 million from \$515.7 million in 2002 to \$502.5 million in 2003. This decrease is attributed to decreased payroll expenses as well as a decrease in bad debt expenses of \$2.5 million. Trump Indiana, Inc.'s gaming costs increased approximately \$5.3 million, or 8.4%, to \$68.3 million from the year ended December 31, 2002 due to increased gaming taxes associated with the increase in gaming revenues.

General and administrative expenses were \$276.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2003, a \$0.3 million increase from \$276.1 million in the comparable period in 2002. Expense decreases of \$10.8 million at the Trump Atlantic City Properties were primarily related to decreased donations of casino reinvestment obligations of \$5.5 million, employee benefits, regulatory fees and entertainment expenses offset by increases in utilities and insurance expenses. Additionally, Trump Marina's service agreement with Mr. Trump was terminated effective January 1, 2003, which caused a \$3.5 million decrease in expenses at Trump Marina in 2003. Trump Indiana, Inc.'s general and administrative expenses increased \$8.4 million in 2003 from the comparable period in 2002 primarily due to a \$6.3 million real estate tax accrual resulting from a retroactive two-year reassessment of the property.

Included in other non-operating income for the year ended December 31, 2002, was a \$0.7 million distribution from Miss Universe to THCR Holdings. There was no comparable income in 2003.

In connection with the TCH Notes offering, THCR recognized a net gain of \$2.9 million, which consisted of a net gain of \$10.5 million on the retirement of the Castle Funding Mortgage Notes and Castle Funding PIK Notes, a \$2.8 million call premium on the retirement of THCR Holdings Senior Notes, the settlement of Trump Indiana, Inc.'s interest rate swap of \$0.9 million and the write off of unamortized loan costs of approximately \$3.9 million.

## **Seasonality**

Our cash flows from operating activities are seasonal in nature. Spring and summer are traditionally the peak seasons for the Trump Atlantic City Properties, with autumn and winter being non-peak seasons. Trump Indiana's business generally is not seasonal. Consequently, our operating results for the two quarters ending in March and December are not historically as profitable as the two quarters ending in June and September. Any excess cash flow achieved from operations during peak seasons is used to subsidize non-peak seasons. Performance in non-peak seasons is usually dependent on favorable weather and a long-weekend holiday calendar. In the event that we are unable to generate excess cash flows in one or more peak seasons, we may not be able to subsidize non-peak seasons, if necessary.

**Inflation**

There was no significant impact on operations as a result of inflation during 2002, 2003 or 2004.

**Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

Market risk is the risk of loss arising from adverse changes in market rates and prices, including interest rates, foreign currency exchange rates and commodity rates. We have limited exposure to market risk due to the fact that the interest rates on our long term debt are fixed and we do not utilize these financial instruments for trading purposes.

**Table of Contents**

**Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**

An index to financial statements and required financial statement schedules is set forth in Item 15 of this Form 10-K.

**Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure**

There were no disagreements with accountants on accounting or financial disclosures during the last three fiscal years.

**Item 9A. Controls and Procedures**

*(a) Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures.* Based on their evaluation as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) are effective to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms.

*(b) Changes in Internal Controls.* There were no specific changes in our internal controls over financial reporting during the fiscal year covered by this Form 10-K that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal controls over financial reporting.

**Item 9B. Other Information**

None.

**Table of Contents****PART III****Item 10. Directors and Executive Officers of the Registrant**

The following table sets forth certain information regarding our executive officers and directors:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>
Donald J. Trump	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer
Scott C. Butera	President and Chief Operating Officer
Mark A. Brown	President and Chief Executive Officer, Casino Operations Group
Robert M. Pickus	Executive Vice President, Secretary and General Counsel
Francis X. McCarthy, Jr.	Executive Vice President of Corporate Finance and Chief Financial Officer
John P. Burke	Executive Vice President and Corporate Treasurer
Joseph A. Fusco	Executive Vice President of Government Affairs
Wallace B. Askins	Director
Don M. Thomas	Director
Robert J. McGuire	Director

*Donald J. Trump* (58 years old) has been serving as the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, THCR Funding and THCR Holdings since October 2004. From June 2000 through October 2004, Mr. Trump served as the President and Chief Executive Officer of each of the Company, THCR Funding and THCR Holdings. Since June 2000, Mr. Trump has been serving as the (i) President of each of Trump Atlantic City Holding, Inc. ( TAC Holding ), TAC, Trump Atlantic City Funding, Inc. ( TAC Funding ), Trump Atlantic City Funding II, Inc. ( TAC Funding II ), Trump Atlantic City Funding III, Inc. ( TAC Funding III ), Trump Atlantic City Corporation ( TACC ) and THCR Enterprises, Inc.; (ii) President and Chief Executive Officer of each of Trump s Castle Funding, Inc. ( Castle Funding ) (dissolved on June 4, 2003) and Trump Marina, Inc.; and (iii) President and Treasurer of THCR/LP Corporation ( THCR/LP ). Since June 1998, Mr. Trump has been serving as the President, Treasurer and sole director of Trump Casinos, Inc. Since the consummation of the TCH Notes offering in March 2003, Mr. Trump has been serving as the President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of TCH and TCF. Until April 1998, Mr. Trump served as the President and Treasurer of Castle Funding. Since November 1997, Mr. Trump has been serving as the Chairman of each of TAC Funding II and TAC Funding III, and as the Chairman of THCR Enterprises, Inc. since January 1997. Since January 1996, he has been serving as the Chairman of TAC Funding. Since March 1995, Mr. Trump has been the Chairman of each of the Company, THCR Funding and THCR Holdings. Since February 1993, Mr. Trump has been the Chairman of TAC Holding. Since December 1992, Mr. Trump has been serving as the sole director of Trump Indiana, Inc. From May 1992 through March 2003, Mr. Trump was the Chairman of the Board of Partner Representatives of Marina Associates. Since November 1991, Mr. Trump has been serving as the President, Treasurer and sole director of Trump Casinos II, Inc. Since October 1991, he has been the Chairman of each of THCR Holding Corp. and THCR/LP. Since March 1991, Mr. Trump has been the President and Treasurer of THCR Holding Corp. and the sole director of TACC. Since March 1986, he has been the Chairman, President and Treasurer of Trump Plaza Funding, Inc. Since March 1985, Mr. Trump has been the Chairman of Trump Marina, Inc. From February 1993 through December 1997, Mr. Trump served as the President of TAC Holding. From March 1991 through December 1997, Mr. Trump served as the President and Treasurer of TACC. Mr. Trump is also currently the President and Chief Executive Officer of The Trump Organization, LLC, which has been in the business, through its affiliates and subsidiaries, of acquiring, developing and managing real estate properties for more than the past five years.

*Scott C. Butera* (38 years old) has been serving as the President and Chief Operating Officer of the Company and THCR Holdings and Chief Operating Officer of TAC, TCH and TCF since October 2004. From September 2003 through October 2004, Mr. Butera served as the Executive

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Vice President and Director of Corporate and Strategic Development of the Company and THCR Holdings. Prior to working at the Company, Mr. Butera spent fourteen years working in the financial services industry. From March 2000 to September 2003, Mr. Butera was an Executive Director for UBS Investment Bank, where he served as a client relationship officer with primary responsibilities for the gaming, lodging and leisure industries. From September 1996 until March 2000, he was a Director in the investment banking department of Credit Suisse First Boston, where he served in a similar capacity. Mr. Butera has also served in the investment banking departments of Smith Barney, Inc. and Bear Stearns & Co. Inc., as well as the financial services practice of Coopers & Lybrand. Mr. Butera holds a Masters in Business Administration from New York University's Leonard N. Stern School of Business and is a graduate of Trinity College in Hartford, Connecticut.



**Table of Contents**

*Mark A. Brown* (44 years old) has been serving as the President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company's Casino Operations Group since October 2004. From June 2000 through October 2004, Mr. Brown served as the Chief Operating Officer of each of the Company and TAC. Also since June 2000, Mr. Brown has been serving as the President and Chief Executive Officer of each of Taj Associates, Plaza Associates, Marina Associates and Trump Indiana, Inc. From the consummation of the TCH Notes offering through October 2004, Mr. Brown served as the Chief Operating Officer of TCH and TCF. Since January 2000, Mr. Brown has been serving as the Chief Operating Officer of Taj Associates. Until January 2000, he served as a Vice President of Trump Marina, Inc. From November 1997 to January 2000, Mr. Brown served as the President and Chief Operating Officer of Marina Associates. From July 1995 to November 1997, he served as the Executive Vice President of Operations of Marina Associates.

*Robert M. Pickus* (50 years old) has been the Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary of the Company since March 1995. Since June 2000, Mr. Pickus has been the Secretary and Vice President of THCR/LP. Since April 2000, he has been serving as the Executive Vice President and General Counsel of each of THCR Holdings and TAC. Since February 1998, he has been serving as the (i) Secretary of each of TACC and TAC Holding and (ii) Assistant Secretary and a director of Trump Marina, Inc. Until February 1998, Mr. Pickus served as the Assistant Secretary of TACC. Since January 1997, Mr. Pickus has been serving as the (i) Secretary of THCR Holding Corp. and (ii) Vice President, Secretary and a director of THCR Enterprises, Inc. Since November 1997, he has been serving as a director of each of TAC Funding II and TAC Funding III. Since February 1996, Mr. Pickus has been serving as the Secretary of Marina Associates. Since January 1996, he has been serving as the Secretary and a director of TAC Funding. From October 1995 through March 2003, Mr. Pickus served as a member of the Board of Partner Representatives of Marina Associates. Since February 1995, he has been serving as the Executive Vice President of Corporate and Legal Affairs of each of Taj Associates, Plaza Associates and Marina Associates. Since December 1992, Mr. Pickus has been serving as the Executive Vice President and Secretary of Trump Indiana, Inc. Since March 1986, Mr. Pickus has been serving as the Vice President and Secretary of Trump Plaza Funding, Inc. From April 2000 to December 2000, Mr. Pickus served as the President of Trump Casino Services, LLC. From June 1996 to April 2000, he served as the Executive Vice President of Trump Casino Services, LLC. From November 1995 to May 2000, Mr. Pickus served as a director of each of THCR Holding Corp. and THCR/LP. From April 1994 to February 1998, he served as the Assistant Secretary of TAC Holding. Mr. Pickus has been admitted to practice law in the States of New York and New Jersey since 1980, and in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania since 1981.

*Francis X. McCarthy, Jr.* (52 years old) has been serving as the Executive Vice President of Corporate Finance and Chief Financial Officer of each of the Company, THCR Holdings and THCR Funding since September 1998. Since August 2000, Mr. McCarthy has been the (i) Chief Financial Officer of Marina Associates and (ii) Chief Financial Officer, Chief Accounting Officer and Assistant Treasurer of Castle Funding. Since September 1998, he has been the Chief Financial Officer of each of TAC, TAC Funding, TAC Funding II and TAC Funding III. From October 1996 to December 2000, Mr. McCarthy served as the Executive Vice President of Corporate Finance of Trump Casino Services, LLC.

*John P. Burke* (57 years old) has been serving as the Executive Vice President of each of the Company, THCR Holdings, THCR Funding and TAC since January 1999 and of TCH and TCF since the consummation of the TCH Notes offering. Since April 1998, he has been serving as the Assistant Treasurer of TCH. Since February 1998, Mr. Burke has been the (i) Assistant Treasurer of each of THCR Holding Corp. and THCR/LP and (ii) Treasurer of TACC. Since November 1997, he has been serving as the Treasurer of each of TAC Funding II and TAC Funding III. From March 1997 through March 2003, Mr. Burke served as a member of the Board of Partner Representatives of Marina Associates. Since January 1997, he has been a Vice President and the Treasurer of THCR Enterprises, Inc. Since January 1996, Mr. Burke has been the Treasurer of TAC Funding. Since March 1995, he has been serving as the Corporate Treasurer of each of the Company, THCR Holdings, THCR Funding and TAC. Since December 1993, Mr. Burke has been serving as a Vice President of each of Marina Associates, Castle Funding, Trump Casinos II, Inc. and TCH. Since December 1992, Mr. Burke has been the Treasurer of Trump Indiana, Inc. Since October 1991, he has been the Corporate Treasurer of each of Taj Associates, Plaza Associates and Marina Associates. From June 1997 to January 1999, Mr. Burke served as a Senior Vice President of each of the Company, THCR Holdings and THCR Funding. From January 1996 to June 1997, he served as the Senior Vice President of Corporate Finance of the Company.

*Joseph A. Fusco* (60 years old) has been serving as the Executive Vice President of Government Affairs of each of the Company, THCR Holdings and TAC since June 1996 and of Trump Casino Services, LLC from July 1996 until December 2000. From August 1985 to June 1996, Mr. Fusco practiced law as a partner in various Atlantic City law firms specializing in New Jersey casino regulatory, commercial and administrative law matters, most recently from January 1994 to June 1996 as a partner in the law firm of Sterns & Weinroth, P.C., located in

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Atlantic City. Mr. Fusco previously served as Atlantic County Prosecutor, a gubernatorial appointment, from April 1981 to July 1985 and as Special Counsel for Licensing for the CCC from the inception of that agency in September 1977 to March 1981. Mr. Fusco has been admitted to practice law in the State of New Jersey since 1969.

*Wallace B. Askins* (74 years old) has been serving as a director of each of the Company and THCR Funding since June 1995. Since December 1997, Mr. Askins has been a director of TAC Funding II and TAC Funding III. Since April 1996, he has been serving as a director of TAC Funding. Since April 1994, Mr. Askins has been serving as a director of TAC Holding. Upon

## **Table of Contents**

consummation of the TCH Notes offering in March 2003, Mr. Askins became a member of TCH's and TCF's Boards of Directors. From June 1984 to November 1992, Mr. Askins served as Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and as a director of Armco, Inc.

*Don M. Thomas* (74 years old) has been serving as a director of each of the Company and THCR Funding since June 1995. Since December 1997, Mr. Thomas has been serving as a director of each of TAC Funding II and TAC Funding III. Since April 1996, he has been a director of TAC Funding. Since January 1985, Mr. Thomas has been serving as the Senior Vice President of Corporate Affairs of the Pepsi-Cola Bottling Co. of New York. From 1985 through 1987, Mr. Thomas served as a Commissioner and the acting Chairman of the CRDA, and a Commissioner of the CCC from 1980 through 1984 during a portion of which time Mr. Thomas also served as the acting Chairman. Mr. Thomas is an attorney licensed to practice law in New York. Upon consummation of the TCH Notes offering in March 2003, Mr. Thomas became a member of TCH's and TCF's Boards of Directors.

*Robert J. McGuire* (68 years old) has been a director of the Company and THCR Funding since July 2001. Mr. McGuire has been Counsel to the New York law firm of Morvillo, Abramowitz, Grand, Iason & Silberberg, P.C. since 1981. As an Assistant United States Attorney from 1962 through 1966, Mr. McGuire prosecuted cases in the Southern District of New York. In 1969, he established his own law firm of McGuire and Lawler where he worked until his appointment as New York City Police Commissioner. Mr. McGuire served as New York City Police Commissioner from 1978 to 1983. In 1984, Mr. McGuire was elected Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Pinkerton's, Inc. where he remained for four years before joining Kroll Associates. Mr. McGuire resigned as President of Kroll Associates in 1997. Mr. McGuire serves on the board of directors of various companies registered with the SEC, including Six Flags, Inc. (NYSE: PKS), Brazilian Equity Fund, Inc. (NYSE: BZL), Protection One, Inc. (PONN:OB), Mutual of America Investment Corp., GAM Avalon Funds, Inc., GAM Funds, Inc. and is a director and the President of the Police Athletic League. Upon consummation of the TCH Notes offering in March 2003, Mr. McGuire became a member of TCH's and TCF's Boards of Directors.

Messrs. Trump, Brown, Butera, Pickus, McCarthy, Burke and Fusco have executive employment agreements pursuant to which such individuals serve as officers of the Company. See Executive Compensation; Employment Agreements, Termination of Employment and Change-in-Control Arrangements for a description of certain of these agreements.

All of the persons listed above are citizens of the United States and have been qualified or licensed by the CCC and the IGC.

## **Management of Trump Taj Mahal**

TAC is the managing general partner of Taj Associates. TAC Holding is the managing general partner of TAC. The Board of Directors of TAC Holding consists of Messrs. Trump (Chairman), Askins and Thomas.

Set forth below are the names, ages, positions and offices held with Taj Associates and a brief summary of the business experience during the past five years of each of the executive officers and certain key employees of Taj Associates other than certain individuals who are also directors or executive officers of the Company.

*Mark A. Brown.* See Mr. Brown's biography above. See Directors and Executive Officers of the Registrant.

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

*Stephen S. Oskiera* (46 years old) has been serving as the Senior Vice President of Finance of Taj Associates since January 2000. Mr. Oskiera previously served as the Vice President of Finance of Trump Casino Services, LLC from November 1999 to January 2000 and as Vice President of Finance of Marina Associates from October 1998 until November 1999. Mr. Oskiera served as Executive Director of Finance for both Marina Associates and Trump Casino Services, LLC from October 1995 to October 1998.

All of the persons listed above are citizens of the United States and are licensed by the CCC.

### **Management of Trump Plaza**

TAC is the managing general partner of Plaza Associates, our subsidiary which operates Trump Plaza. TAC Holding is the managing general partner of TAC. The Board of Directors of TAC Holding consists of Messrs. Trump (Chairman), Askins and Thomas.

Set forth below are the names, ages, positions and offices held with Plaza Associates and a brief summary of the business experience during the past five years of each of the executive officers of Plaza Associates other than those who are also directors or executive officers of THCR.

## **Table of Contents**

*Matthew A. Harkness* (48 years old) has been the Chief Operating Officer of Plaza Associates since January 2001. Mr. Harkness served as Senior Vice President of Marketing at the Trump Taj Mahal throughout 2000. From September 1995 to December 1999, Mr. Harkness served as the Executive Director of Marketing at Trump Marina. Mr. Harkness has served in various Atlantic City casinos in operational and marketing capacities since 1979.

*Theresa A. Glebocki* (43 years old) has been the Senior Vice President of Finance of Plaza Associates since October 2002. Ms. Glebocki served as the Vice President of Finance of Plaza Associates from September 2000 until October 2002, as Executive Director of Finance of Plaza Associates and Trump Casino Services, LLC from November 1996 until September 2000, and Financial Controller of Plaza Associates from 1991 until 1996.

All of the persons listed above are citizens of the United States and are licensed by the CCC.

## **Management of Trump Marina**

All decisions affecting the operation of Trump Marina are decided by executive officers and directors of TCH. Upon consummation of the TCH Notes offering, Marina Associates' Board of Partner Representatives was replaced with TCH's and TCF's Boards of Directors. Messrs. Trump, Askins, Thomas and McGuire are the current members of TCH's and TCF's Board of Directors.

*Catherine A. Walker* (50 years old) has been the Chief Operating Officer of Trump Marina since December 1, 2003. Ms. Walker served as the Chief Operating Officer of Trump Taj Mahal from April 15, 2003 to November 30, 2003. From August 2000 to April 2003, Ms. Walker served as the General Manager of Trump Indiana, Inc. From March 2000 to August 2000, Ms. Walker was the Vice President of Operations and Assistant General Manager of Harrah's East Chicago. From July 1996 to March 2000, Ms. Walker served as the Vice President and General Manager of Players Lake Charles LLC and Showboat Star Partnership. Prior to 1996, Ms. Walker was on the legal staff of the CCC for approximately 13 years. During her tenure with the CCC, Ms. Walker provided legal advices on various matters, such as corporate restructuring in financing transactions, internal controls, rules of the games and casino license issues.

*Daniel M. McFadden* (39 years old) has been serving as the Vice President of Finance of Marina Associates since September 2001. Mr. McFadden previously serviced as Director of Finance since joining Marina Associates in November 1998. Prior to joining Marina Associates, Mr. McFadden served Taj Associates and Trump Casino Services, LLC in various financial capacities since December 1989.

All of the persons listed above are citizens of the United States and are licensed by the CCC.

## **Management of Trump Indiana**

Mr. Trump is the sole director of Trump Indiana, Inc. Set forth below are the names, ages, positions and offices held with Trump Indiana, Inc. and a brief account of the business experience during the past five years of each of the directors and executive officers of Trump Indiana, Inc. other than those who are also directors or executive officers of the Company.

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

*Chris Leininger* (42 years old) has been General Manager of Trump Indiana, Inc. since March 2003. Mr. Leininger was previously employed from March 2001 to March 2003 by Harrah's Entertainment as the Vice President of Finance for their East Chicago property. From January 2000 to February 2001, Mr. Leininger was employed by Emerald Casino, Inc. as Vice President of Operations. Mr. Leininger served as Director of Finance for Blue Chip Casino, Inc. from October 1996 to January 2000. Prior to this position, Mr. Leininger spent seven years with Harrah's Entertainment in various financial positions at their Lake Tahoe properties.

*Timothy M. Cavanaugh* (48 years old) has been Director of Finance and Chief Financial Officer of Trump Indiana, Inc. since May 2004. Mr. Cavanaugh was previously employed until April of 2004 as the Director of Finance for Blue Chip Casino in Indiana. Prior to that, from June 1997 to March of 2001, Mr. Cavanaugh served in the capacity of Controller for Blue Chip Casino. Before beginning his casino career in 1997, Mr. Cavanaugh held various positions at several manufacturing companies.

All of the persons listed above are citizens of the United States and are licensed by the IGC.

### **Involvement in Certain Legal Proceedings**

Because of the Debtors' bankruptcy filing on November 21, 2004, the foregoing officers and directors have been associated with a corporation that filed a petition under the federal bankruptcy laws within the last five years. In addition, certain of our officers and directors also serve as officers or directors of the Company's subsidiaries, which filed for reorganization under chapter 11.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Management of Recapitalized Company**

Under the Plan, the current members of the Company's management may serve in their respective positions through the first meeting of the board of directors after the effective date of the Plan, which would take place no later than thirty days after such effective date. Following the effective date, the new board of directors of the Company would consist of nine members, five Class A Directors acceptable to the TAC Noteholder Committee, three directors acceptable to Donald J. Trump (including Mr. Trump, as Chairman) and a ninth director mutually acceptable to the TAC Noteholder Committee and Mr. Trump. A majority of the recapitalized Company's board of directors would select the senior management of the Debtors, which may include current members of management, subject to mutually acceptable terms of employment. In addition, on the effective date of the Plan, the Company and Mr. Trump would enter into a voting agreement that would provide for the continued election of Class A Directors (and any person selected by a majority of Class A Directors then serving as directors to fill any vacancy) until the earlier of (i) the date immediately following the date of the sixth annual meeting of the Company's stockholders following the effective date of the Plan and (ii) such time as the stockholders of the recapitalized Company fail to elect Mr. Trump to the Company's board of directors, subject to certain terms and conditions. Until the Company and THCR Holdings terminated Mr. Trump's services agreement for Cause, (i) Mr. Trump would have the right to designate up to three directors (along with a ninth director that must be mutually acceptable to Mr. Trump and a majority of Class A Directors), subject to adjustment based on Mr. Trump's beneficial ownership of shares of the recapitalized Company's common stock and (ii) Mr. Trump would serve on each committee of the recapitalized Company's board of directors, other than the compensation committee and audit committee.

### **Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance**

To our knowledge, based solely upon our review of Forms 3 and 4 and amendments thereto furnished to us pursuant to Rule 16a-3(e) of the Exchange Act during our most recent fiscal year and Form 5 and amendments thereto furnished to us with respect to our most recent fiscal year, no director, officer, beneficial owner of more than 10.0% of any class of our equity securities registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act, or any other persons so required, failed to file on a timely basis, as disclosed in the above forms, reports required by Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act during the most recent fiscal year or prior fiscal years.

As stated in the amendments to his Schedule 13D filed with the SEC with respect to our equity securities, Mr. Trump has stated that he may, from time to time, effect open market and privately negotiated purchases of equity and/or debt securities of THCR and/or its subsidiaries.

### **Code of Ethics**

The Company has adopted a Code of Ethics (the "Code") that applies to our executive officers, including, among others, our chief executive officer and senior financial officers. The Code is intended to qualify as a "code of ethics" as defined by the SEC's Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, and is designed to deter wrongdoing and to promote:

honest and ethical conduct, including the ethical handling of actual or apparent conflicts of interest between personal and professional relationships;

full, fair, accurate, timely and understandable disclosure in reports and documents that we file with, or submit to, the SEC and in other public communications made by us;

compliance with applicable governmental laws, rules and regulations;

prompt internal reporting to an appropriate person and persons identified in the Code of violations of the Code; and

accountability for adherence to the Code.

A copy of the Code is posted on the Company's website at [www.trumpcasinos.com](http://www.trumpcasinos.com) and will also be provided without charge upon written request to the Company's General Counsel, Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc., 1000 Boardwalk, Atlantic City, New Jersey 08401.

#### **Item 11. Executive Compensation**

The following table sets forth information regarding compensation paid to or accrued by our Chief Executive Officer, and any person who served in such or similar capacity during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2004, and our four most highly compensated executive officers whose total annual salary and bonus during the last fiscal year exceeded \$100,000 (collectively, the Named Executive Officers) for each of the last three completed fiscal years. Compensation accrued during one year and paid in another is recorded under the year of accrual.



**Table of Contents****SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE**

Name and Principal Position	Year	Annual Compensation		Long-Term Compensation	
		Salary	Bonus	Options(1)	All Other Compensation
Donald J. Trump Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer	2004	\$ 1,500,000			\$ 447,853(2)
	2003	\$ 1,500,000			\$ 367,159(2)
	2002	\$ 1,500,000		500,000	\$ 3,888,927(2)
Scott C. Butera(4) President and Chief Operating Officer	2004	\$ 1,503,216			
	2003	\$ 461,536			
	2002	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Mark A. Brown President and Chief Executive Officer, Casino Operations Group	2004	\$ 1,600,980			\$ 6,150(3)
	2003	\$ 1,599,633	\$ 100,000		\$ 6,000(3)
	2002	\$ 1,128,608	\$ 350,000	50,000	\$ 5,066(3)
Robert M. Pickus Exec. VP, Secretary and General Counsel	2004	\$ 449,358			\$ 5,572(3)
	2003	\$ 413,499	\$ 50,000		\$ 5,143(3)
	2002	\$ 381,468	\$ 100,000	30,000	\$ 4,714(3)
Francis X. McCarthy, Jr. Exec. VP of Corp. Fin. and Chief Financial Officer	2004	\$ 449,358			\$ 5,607(3)
	2003	\$ 414,385	\$ 100,000		\$ 6,000(3)
	2002	\$ 379,917	\$ 100,000	30,000	\$ 5,500(3)

- (1) Options granted under the Company's 1995 Stock Plan. Options granted in 2002 vest in five equal installments, one-fifth on the date of grant and on each of the first four anniversary dates of the date of grant.
- (2) The amounts listed for 2003 and 2004 include amounts recorded pursuant to the Executive Agreement (as are defined herein), among Mr. Trump, the Company, THCR Holdings and TAC. The amounts listed for 2002 include \$3.454 million, recorded pursuant to the services agreement, dated as of December 28, 1993, between Castle Associates and Trump Casinos II, Inc. (the "Castle Services Agreement") in addition to reimbursement of expenses pursuant to the Executive Agreement. The Castle Services Agreement was terminated in connection with the TCH Notes Offering.
- (3) Represents vested and unvested contributions made by Plaza Associates, Taj Associates and/or Marina Associates to the Trump Capital Accumulation Plan. Funds accumulated for an employee under these plans consisting of a certain percentage of the employee's compensation plus the employer matching contributions equaling 50% of the participant's contributions, are retained until termination of employment, attainment of age 59½ or financial hardship, at which time the employee may withdraw his or her vested funds.
- (4) Mr. Butera joined the Company on September 3, 2003 pursuant to an employment contract, dated August 15, 2003. See Employment Agreements, Termination of Employment and Change-in-Control Arrangements.

*1995 Stock Incentive Plan.* In June 1995, our Board of Directors adopted the Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc. 1995 Stock Incentive Plan (the "1995 Stock Plan"). Pursuant to the 1995 Stock Plan, directors, employees and consultants of the Company and its subsidiaries and affiliates are eligible to receive awards of various forms of equity-based incentive compensation, including stock options which are intended to qualify as incentive stock options ("ISOs") under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), as well as stock options not intended to so qualify ("NQSOs"), stock-appreciation rights ("SARs"), stock bonuses, restricted stock awards, performance units and phantom stock, and awards consisting of combinations of such incentives. The 1995 Stock Plan is administered by the Stock Incentive Plan Committee of the Company's Board of Directors consisting of Messrs. Trump, Askins and Thomas (the "Stock Incentive Plan Committee"). Subject to the provisions

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

of the 1995 Stock Plan, the Stock Incentive Plan Committee has sole discretionary authority to interpret the 1995 Stock Plan and to determine the type of awards to grant, when, if and to whom awards are granted, the number of shares covered by each award and the terms and conditions of the award.

**Table of Contents**

In 1996, we obtained stockholder approval to increase the number of shares of our common stock authorized for issuance under the 1995 Stock Plan from one million to four million. On January 12, 2004, the Company registered the 1995 Stock Plan and the underlying common stock with the SEC on a registration statement on Form S-8 (File No.: 333-111848).

If the Plan were consummated, the Debtors would enter into a new stock incentive plan for officers, employees, consultants and independent directors of the Debtors upon their emergence from chapter 11. The new stock incentive plan would allow the Company to grant incentive stock options, nonqualified stock options, restricted stock, stock appreciation rights, performance shares and other stock based awards. The Plan would be administered by the Company's board of directors or, if so delegated, a committee of the board of directors consisting of at least two directors who qualify both as non-employee directors and outside directors pursuant to applicable law. The board of directors of the Company or such committee would have broad discretion over all terms applicable to awards, provided that such terms are consistent with the new stock incentive plan and applicable law. The Company expects to reserve shares of the recapitalized Company's common stock for issuance under such plan, superseding and replacing any prior option pool outstanding with respect to the 1995 Stock Plan. Although the Company has filed a form of the new stock incentive plan with the Bankruptcy Court, there is no assurance that the Bankruptcy Court will approve such a plan, and the Bankruptcy Court and the Company may modify the proposed stock incentive plan prior to the effective date of the Plan. The form of new stock incentive plan filed with the Bankruptcy Court is available on the Debtors' website for the chapter 11 cases at [www.THCRrecap.com](http://www.THCRrecap.com). Our website address provided in this annual report on Form 10-K is not intended to function as a hyperlink and the information on our website is not and should not be considered part of this report and is not incorporated by reference in this document.

*Option Grants in Fiscal 2004.* No options were granted during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2004. The following table sets forth information concerning the fiscal year-end value of unexercised options provided on an aggregate basis.

**FISCAL YEAR OPTION VALUE(1)**

Name	Number of Securities Underlying	
	Unexercised Options at Fiscal Year End	
	Exercisable	Unexercisable
Donald J. Trump	1,800,000	200,000
Scott C. Butera		
Mark A. Brown	38,000	20,000
Robert M. Pickus	48,000	12,000
Francis X. McCarthy, Jr.	28,000	12,000

(1) The closing sales price of our common stock on December 31, 2004 was \$2.02.

**Employment Agreements, Termination of Employment and Change-in-Control Arrangements**

Prior to filing for bankruptcy, the Company entered into certain contractual arrangements with its executive officers set forth below. These contracts, which are considered pre-petition, may be impacted by the Debtors' bankruptcy, and as such, the Company will either accept or reject these contracts as part of the bankruptcy proceedings. Any claims with respect to these agreements would be subject to Bankruptcy Court approval and limitations on the amount of such claims.

*Donald J. Trump.* On April 10, 2003, Mr. Trump, the Company and THCR Holdings entered into an Amended and Restated Executive Agreement (or the Executive Agreement ), which amended and restated Mr. Trump's previous executive agreement and was effective as of January 1, 2003. The Executive Agreement was amended on September 17, 2003 to add TAC as a party. Pursuant to the Executive Agreement, Mr. Trump has agreed to act as the President and Chief Executive Officer of THCR and its subsidiaries, if requested. Mr. Trump served as the President and Chief Executive Officer of each of THCR, THCR Holdings and THCR Funding from June 2000 through October 27, 2004. Since October 28, 2004, Mr. Trump has served as the Chief Executive Officer of THCR, THCR Holdings and THCR Funding. THCR has agreed to nominate Mr. Trump to serve as a director of THCR and, if elected, to appoint him as its Chairman. The initial term of the Executive Agreement is three years and, thereafter, it is automatically extended so that the remaining term on any date is always three years, until such time during such rolling term that either party gives written notice to the other of its election not to continue extending such term, in which case the term shall end three years from the date of which such notice is given. THCR can terminate the Executive Agreement if Mr. Trump fails to maintain various material casino gaming licenses and authorizations and the loss of such licenses has a material adverse effect on THCR and its subsidiaries.

Under the Executive Agreement, Mr. Trump's annual base salary is \$1.5 million per year, beginning January 1, 2003. In addition, from and after January 1, 2003, Mr. Trump will be paid additional fixed compensation of \$1.5 million per year if the

**Table of Contents**

Company achieves Consolidated EBITDA (as defined in the Executive Agreement) of \$270 million in any year and incentive compensation equal to 5.0% of THCR's Consolidated EBITDA in excess of \$270 million. The term Consolidated EBITDA means, with respect to the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries, for any period, an amount equal to the sum of (i) the net income (or loss) of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries for such period determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, excluding any extraordinary, unusual or non-recurring gains or losses, plus (ii) all amount deducted in computing such net income (or loss) in respect of interest (including the imputed interest portions of rentals under capitalized leases), depreciation, amortization and taxes based upon or measured by income, plus (iii) other non-cash charges arising from market value adjustments and adjustments pertaining to contributions of deposits in each case in respect of CRDA bonds. Additional fixed compensation and incentive compensation for a given year shall not be deducted in determining net income of the Company for such year. Under the Plan, the Executive Agreement would be terminated and Mr. Trump would enter a new services agreement with the Company and THCR Holdings, as described above under Business; Certain Agreements; Post-Petition Contracts; Services Agreement.

*Scott C. Butera.* Mr. Butera serves as President and Chief Operating Officer of THCR and THCR Holdings and the Chief Operating Officer of TAC, TCH and TCF, pursuant to an employment agreement, dated August 15, 2003 (the Butera Employment Agreement). The Butera Employment Agreement commenced on September 3, 2003, expires on September 2, 2006 and provides for an initial annual base salary of \$1.5 million. The Butera Employment Agreement may be terminated by THCR and THCR Holdings if Mr. Butera's gaming license is terminated and/or suspended or revoked or if Mr. Butera commits an act constituting Cause, defined in the Butera Employment Agreement as (i) Mr. Butera's breach of any of the provisions of the Butera Employment Agreement or any employment conduct rules; (ii) an act of dishonesty; (iii) Mr. Butera's deliberate and intentional refusal to perform his duties under the Butera Employment Agreement or Mr. Butera's failure, as determined solely by THCR and THCR Holdings, to properly perform and execute his duties under the Butera Employment Agreement; (iv) any act by Mr. Butera that in THCR's and THCR Holdings' sole opinion would adversely reflect upon THCR and THCR Holdings or would impair Mr. Butera's ability to effectively perform his duties under the Butera Employment Agreement; or (v) Mr. Butera's disability or death. Upon termination for Cause, Mr. Butera is entitled to receive compensation accrued yet unpaid as of the date of termination. During the term of the Butera Employment Agreement, Mr. Butera has agreed to devote his full time, attention and efforts to THCR's and THCR Holdings' business, and not to accept employment, either as an employee, consultant or independent contractor, with any other casino hotel located within a 250 mile radius of any casino owned, operated or managed by the Company, THCR Holdings or any subsidiary or affiliate thereof. Mr. Butera has also agreed not to consult with or otherwise engage, either directly or indirectly, in any other activities of a business nature for any other person or entity without the Company's and THCR Holdings' prior written consent.

*Mark A. Brown.* Mr. Brown serves as the President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company's Casino Operations Group and President and Chief Executive Officer of Plaza Associates, Taj Associates, Marina Associates and Trump Indiana, Inc. (collectively the Trump Entities) pursuant to an employment agreement, dated August 2, 2000 (the Brown Employment Agreement), by and among Mr. Brown and Taj Associates. The Brown Employment Agreement, the term of which was effective as of July 1, 2000 and was extended on December 11, 2002 to expire on December 31, 2006, provides for an annual salary of (i) \$1.5 million for the 12-month period commencing January 1, 2003; (ii) \$1.6 million for the 12-month period commencing January 1, 2004; (iii) \$1.7 million for the 12-month period commencing January 1, 2005 and (iv) \$1.8 million for the 12-month period commencing January 1, 2006. The Brown Employment Agreement may be terminated by the Trump Entities for Cause, defined in the Brown Employment Agreement as (i) the revocation of Mr. Brown's casino key employee license, (ii) Mr. Brown's conviction for certain crimes, (iii) Mr. Brown's disability or death or (iv) Mr. Brown's breach of loyalty to the Trump Entities. Upon termination for Cause, Mr. Brown is entitled to receive compensation earned as of the date of termination; provided, however, that if Mr. Brown's employment is terminated due to Mr. Brown's disability or death, Mr. Brown or his estate, as the case may be, will be entitled to a lump sum severance payment equal to six months' compensation based on his then current salary. Mr. Brown may terminate the Brown Employment Agreement at any time following a Change of Control, effective on the 30th day after such effective notice, and Mr. Brown shall be entitled to receive a lump sum payment for the full amount of unpaid compensation for the full term of the Brown Employment Agreement. Change of Control is defined in the Brown Employment Agreement as (i) the acquisition of (x) the Trump Entities or (y) more than 35.0% of our common stock, or equivalent limited partnership interests, by an unrelated party or (ii) the sale or long-term lease of all or substantially all of the assets of Trump Entities. Also, in the event Mr. Brown is transferred to a position located outside of Atlantic City, New Jersey, Mr. Brown shall have the right to terminate the Brown Employment Agreement within seven days of the occurrence of such transfer and shall be entitled to receive a severance payment equal to three months' compensation based on his then current salary. During the term of the Brown Employment Agreement, Mr. Brown has agreed not to obtain employment for or on behalf of any other casino hotel located in Atlantic City, New Jersey.

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

*Robert M. Pickus.* Mr. Pickus serves as Executive Vice President and General Counsel of the Company, THCR Holdings and TAC (collectively, the Trump Companies ) pursuant to an employment agreement, dated April 17, 2000, (the Pickus Employment Agreement ). The Pickus Employment Agreement, as amended, expires on December 31, 2006 and provides for an initial annual base salary of \$400,000, which increases at a rate not less than 5% per annum commencing January 1, 2004, and a discretionary bonus. The Pickus Employment Agreement may be terminated by the Trump Companies for Cause, defined in the Pickus

**Table of Contents**

Employment Agreement as (i) the revocation of Mr. Pickus' casino key employee license, (ii) Mr. Pickus' conviction for certain crimes, (iii) Mr. Pickus' disability or death or (iv) Mr. Pickus' breach of his duty to the Trump Companies. Upon termination for Cause, Mr. Pickus is entitled to receive compensation accrued yet unpaid as of the date of termination. Mr. Pickus may terminate the Pickus Employment Agreement at any time following a Change of Control, effective on the 30th day after such effective notice, and Mr. Pickus shall be entitled to receive a lump sum payment for the full amount of unpaid compensation for the full term of the Pickus Employment Agreement. The Pickus Employment Agreement defines Change of Control as (i) the acquisition of (x) the Trump Companies or (y) more than 35.0% of our common stock, or equivalent limited partnership interests of THCR Holdings, by an unrelated party or (ii) the sale or long-term lease of all or substantially all of the assets of the Trump Companies. During the term of the Pickus Employment Agreement, Mr. Pickus has agreed to devote his full time, attention and efforts to the Trump Companies, and not to accept employment, either as an employee, consultant or independent contractor, with any other casino hotel located in Atlantic City, New Jersey. Mr. Pickus has also agreed not to consult with or otherwise engage, either directly or indirectly, in any other activities of a business nature for any other person or entity without the Trump Companies' prior written consent.

*Francis X. McCarthy, Jr.* Mr. McCarthy serves as Executive Vice President of Corporate Finance of the Trump Companies pursuant to an employment agreement, dated April 17, 2000 (the McCarthy Employment Agreement). The McCarthy Employment Agreement, as amended, expires on December 31, 2006 and provides for an initial annual base salary of \$400,000, which increases at a rate not less than 5% per annum commencing January 1, 2004, and a discretionary bonus. The McCarthy Employment Agreement may be terminated for Cause, defined in the McCarthy Employment Agreement as (i) the revocation of Mr. McCarthy's casino key employee license, (ii) Mr. McCarthy's conviction for certain crimes, (iii) Mr. McCarthy's disability or death or (iv) the breach by Mr. McCarthy of his duty to the Trump Companies. Upon termination for Cause, Mr. McCarthy is entitled to receive compensation accrued yet unpaid as of the date of termination. Mr. McCarthy may terminate the McCarthy Employment Agreement at any time following a Change of Control, effective on the 30th day after such effective notice, and Mr. McCarthy shall be entitled to receive a lump sum payment of the full amount of the unpaid compensation for the full term of the McCarthy Employment Agreement. The McCarthy Employment Agreement defines Change of Control as (i) the acquisition of (x) the Trump Companies or (y) more than 35.0% of our common stock, or equivalent limited partnership interests of THCR Holdings, by an unrelated party or (ii) the sale or long-term lease of all or substantially all of the assets of the Trump Companies. During the term of the McCarthy Employment Agreement, Mr. McCarthy has agreed to devote his full time, attention and efforts to the Trump Companies, and not to accept employment, either as an employee, consultant or independent contractor, with any other casino hotel located in Atlantic City, New Jersey. Mr. McCarthy has also agreed not to consult with or otherwise engage, either directly or indirectly, in any other activities of a business nature for any other person or entity without the Trump Companies' prior written consent.

**Compensation of Directors**

Mr. Trump, the Chairman of our Board of Directors, received no remuneration for serving as such during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2004. Members of our Board of Directors who are also employees or consultants of THCR and its affiliates receive no directors' fees. Non-employee directors are paid an annual stipend of \$50,000, plus \$2,000 per meeting attended and reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in attending these meetings, provided that directors currently serving on the Board of Directors of TAC Funding or TAC Holding receive no additional compensation. On June 24, 2003, each of the independent directors of THCR received non-qualified stock options to purchase 2,500 shares of THCR common stock at a purchase price of \$1.95 per share. Such options vest in five equal installments (one fifth on the date of grant and on each of the first four anniversary dates of the date of grant) and expire on the tenth anniversary date of the date of grant. If the Plan were consummated, Mr. Trump would enter into a new services agreement to serve as Chairman of the Company's board of directors which would have a three-year rolling term, pay Mr. Trump \$2.0 million per year, plus a discretionary annual bonus, and reimburse Mr. Trump for certain travel and customary administrative expenses, among other provisions. The Company would also adopt a new stock incentive plan for which independent directors would be eligible to participate. See Business; Certain Agreements; Post-Petition Contracts; Services Agreement and Executive Compensation; 1995 Stock Incentive Plan.

**Committees of the Board of Directors**

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Our Board of Directors has the following committees: (i) executive committee, (ii) audit committee, (iii) special committee, (iv) stock incentive plan committee, (v) compensation committee and (vi) nominating/corporate governance committee. The executive committee consists of Mr. Trump. The audit committee, the special committee and the nominating/corporate governance committee consist of Messrs. Askins, Thomas and McGuire, each of whom is an independent director of THCR, as defined by the rules and regulations promulgated by the NYSE. Each member of our Board of Directors sits on the Board's Stock Incentive Plan Committee. The compensation committee consists of Messrs. Askins and Thomas. The special committee was established pursuant to our bylaws and the THCR Holdings partnership agreement, and is empowered to vote on any matters which require approval of a majority of the independent directors of THCR, including affiliated transactions. In connection with a settlement agreement, effective on January 23, 2002, in connection with our acquisition of Trump Marina in October 1996, we have covenanted that all proposed transactions involving THCR or THCR Holdings in which Mr. Trump has a personal interest valued over \$200,000 or any transaction



---

## **Table of Contents**

between THCR and any officer or director having a value of at least \$200,000 (other than transactions relating to salary or other compensation paid in the ordinary course of business), will be reviewed by the special committee, which shall make findings and recommendations to the Board of Directors with respect to such proposed transactions. At all times, the special committee is required to be comprised of at least two non-employee directors, one of whom shall be Mr. McGuire or his successor who shall be an independent director, and no employee directors. If the Plan is consummated, the Company will no longer be bound by the terms of such settlement agreement. Under the voting agreement that the Company and Mr. Trump would enter into upon consummation of the Plan, Mr. Trump would serve on each committee of the Company's board of directors, other than the compensation committee and audit committee, until the Company and THCR Holdings terminated Mr. Trump's services agreement for Cause.

### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

In general, our executive officers' compensation is determined by our Board's compensation committee, which currently consists of Messrs. Askins and Thomas. No officer or employee of THCR, other than Mr. Trump, participated in the Board's deliberations concerning executive compensation. Mr. Trump did not participate in the compensation committee's deliberations concerning his own compensation under the Executive Agreement. See Executive Compensation; Employment Agreements, Termination of Employment and Change-in-Control Arrangements; Donald J. Trump.

During 2004, we and our subsidiaries were involved in several transactions, or series of similar transactions, in which the amount exceeds \$60,000 and in which Mr. Trump had or will have a direct or indirect material interest. Below is a brief description of such transactions:

*Trump Tower Lease.* Pursuant to the Trump Tower Lease, we lease office space in Trump Tower located in New York, New York for general, executive and administrative purposes from Trump Tower Commercial, LLC, an entity owned by Donald J. Trump. The Trump Tower Lease expires on August 31, 2010. The annual rent, payable in equal monthly installments, during the three-year period from September 1, 2003 to August 31, 2006 is \$68,459. The annual rent during the last four-year period was \$72,262. According to the lease, we are also obligated to pay imposed property taxes and porters wage escalation increases. During the year ended December 31, 2004, we incurred and paid \$3,872 in property taxes and wage escalation increases. See Properties; New York City.

*Use of Trump's Facilities.* Beginning in late 1997, the Trump Atlantic City Properties began to utilize certain facilities owned by Mr. Trump to entertain high-end customers. Management believes that the ability to utilize these facilities enhances THCR's revenues. During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2004, the Company incurred approximately \$0.5 million in customer and management costs associated with utilizing these facilities. In exchange for having Mr. Trump's personal airplane available to customers of the Trump Atlantic City Properties, the Company incurred pilot costs of approximately \$0.3 million for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2004.

*Casino Services Agreement.* See Business; Certain Agreements; Pre-Petition Contracts; Casino Services Agreement.

*Trademark License Agreement.* Under the Trademark License Agreement, subject to certain restrictions, we possess the exclusive world-wide right to use the Trump name and Mr. Trump's likeness in connection with gaming and related activities. Pursuant to the Trademark License Agreement, we are permitted to use the Trump Names, and related intellectual property rights, in connection with casino and gaming activities and related services and products. We, in turn, allow our subsidiaries to use the Trump Names under various parol licenses. The Trademark License Agreement, however, does not restrict Mr. Trump's right to use or further license the Trump Names in connection with services and products other than casino services and related products. Under the Trademark License Agreement, the Company and Mr. Trump have agreed to indemnify each other against any damages, liability, costs, claims, fees, obligations or expenses, including reasonable attorney's fees and expenses incurred in defense of any action under the Trademark License Agreement, provided, however, that the obligation to indemnify and hold the other party harmless shall not

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

include any losses arising out of gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct of the other party. Pursuant to the Plan and the DJT Investment Agreement, Mr. Trump would enter into an amended and restated trademark license agreement that would grant THCR Holdings a perpetual, exclusive, royalty-free license to use his name and likeness in connection with casino and gaming activities, subject to certain terms and conditions, and terminate his existing trademark license agreement with the Company. See Business; Certain Agreements; Pre-Petition Contracts; Trademark License Agreement, and Business; Certain Agreements; Post-Petition Contracts; Amended and Restated Trademark License Agreement.

*Riviera Holdings Corporation.* On July 1, 2002, Mr. Trump purchased 350,000 shares of common stock of Riviera Holdings Corporation ( Riviera ), a Nevada corporation which, through its wholly-owned subsidiaries, owns and operates the Riviera Hotel & Casino located in Las Vegas, Nevada and Riviera Black Hawk Casino located in Black Hawk,

---

## **Table of Contents**

Colorado. The source of the funds were Mr. Trump's personal resources. On July 10, 2002, consistent with the Contribution Agreement, dated June 12, 1995, between Mr. Trump and THCR Holdings, Mr. Trump granted THCR Holdings, at no cost, an option (the Option) to purchase his 350,000 shares of Riviera's common stock until December 31, 2003 at an exercise price equal to the greater of (i) Mr. Trump's cost of acquiring the shares (\$2,275,000 plus incurred brokerage fees and commissions) and (ii) the fair market value of the shares based upon the 20 trading day average closing price of Riviera's common stock as reported on the American Stock Exchange preceding the exercise of the Option.

On December 26, 2002, Mr. Trump purchased an additional 8,000 shares of Riviera's common stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$37,970.40, net of brokerage commissions. Mr. Trump granted, at no cost, THCR Holdings an option (the Additional Option) to purchase the 8,000 shares on the same terms as the Option.

On December 18, 2003, Mr. Trump and THCR Holdings amended the Option and the Additional Option to extend the expiration date of the options from December 31, 2003 through December 31, 2004.

On April 5, 2004, Mr. Trump sold the 358,000 shares of Riviera's common stock at the exercise price set forth above and the Option and Additional Option were thereupon terminated.

In addition to the foregoing, on January 25, 2005, the Debtors entered into the DJT Investment Agreement (which is expected to be amended in connection with the stipulation entered into on March 30, 2005 by the Debtors, the Equity Committee and certain other parties) and expect to enter into certain agreements with Donald J. Trump in connection with the DJT Investment Agreement and Plan. For a discussion of such agreements, see Business; Certain Agreements; Post-Petition Contracts.

*Other Relationships.* The SEC requires registrants to describe any relationships that existed during the last completed fiscal year in which a registrant's executive officers served on either the compensation committee (or a committee performing similar functions) or board of directors of another entity, one of whose executive officers served on either the compensation committee (or a committee performing similar functions) or board of directors of the registrant. Donald J. Trump, Robert M. Pickus and John P. Burke are executive officers of the Company, THCR Holdings and its subsidiaries. In addition, Mr. Trump is the Chairman of the Company's Board of Directors and of each of its subsidiaries, and Mr. Pickus serves on the boards of directors of several of the Company's subsidiaries. Messrs. Pickus and Burke are compensated for their services through employment agreements with the Company and certain of its subsidiaries. See Executive Compensation; Employment Agreements, Termination of Employment and Change-in-Control Arrangements; Robert M. Pickus. Mr. Trump is compensated pursuant to the Executive Agreement.

## **Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters**

The table below sets forth the beneficial ownership of our voting securities by the named executive officers, our directors and owners of more than 5.0% of any class of our voting securities (based on their SEC reports), and all of our executive officers and directors as a group (without naming them). Pursuant to Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options (or the conversion of other derivative securities) currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days are deemed beneficially owned and outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage of outstanding common stock owned by that person but are not deemed to be outstanding for purposes of computing the ownership percentage of any other person. By reason of his beneficial ownership of in excess of a majority of the outstanding common stock of THCR (including the ability to vote certain securities described below in note 4, as if they were exchanged for common stock), Mr. Trump effectively controls THCR. As of March 30, 2005, THCR common stockholders (other than Mr. Trump) held 19,943,877 shares of THCR common stock, of which unaffiliated holders held 19,924,677 shares of THCR common stock.



**Table of Contents**

<u>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner(1)</u>	<u>Common Stock</u>		<u>Class B Common Stock</u>	
	<u>Number of</u>		<u>Number of</u>	
	<u>Shares</u>		<u>Shares</u>	
	<u>Beneficially</u>	<u>Percent of</u>	<u>Beneficially</u>	<u>Percent of</u>
	<u>Owned</u>	<u>Class(2)</u>	<u>Owned</u>	<u>Class(3)</u>
Donald J. Trump	25,779,610(4)	56.38%	1,000(5)	100%
Scott C. Butera				
Mark A. Brown	51,000(6)	*		
Robert M. Pickus	57,000(7)	*		
Francis X. McCarthy, Jr.	34,000(8)	*		
Wallace B. Askins	17,500(9)	*		
Don M. Thomas	10,000(10)	*		
Robert J. McGuire	5,000(11)	*		
Harbert Distressed Investment				
Master Fund Ltd.	4,149,120(12)	13.87%		
All Executive Officers and Directors (as a group without naming them) (10 persons)	26,052,810(13)	56.66%	1,000	100%

\* Represents less than one percent.

- (1) Unless otherwise noted, the address of each beneficial owner is c/o Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc., 1000 Boardwalk, Atlantic City, New Jersey 08401.
- (2) Based on 29,904,764 shares of common stock outstanding as of March 30, 2005 and shares of the Company's common stock issuable upon the exercise of options currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days and, in the case of Mr. Trump, upon the conversion of his THCR Holdings' limited partnership interests.
- (3) Based on 1,000 shares of class B common stock outstanding as of March 30, 2005.
- (4) Consists of 9,960,887 shares of common stock and currently exercisable options to purchase (i) 500,000 shares of common stock for \$4.625 per share, (ii) 500,000 shares of common stock for \$2.625 per share, (iii) 500,000 shares of common stock for \$2.20 per share, and (iv) 400,000 shares of common stock for \$2.75 per share. Also includes an aggregate of 13,918,723 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of limited partnership interests in THCR Holdings held directly and indirectly by Mr. Trump. Excludes unvested options to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock for \$2.75 per share. Mr. Trump has stated in his Schedule 13D, as amended, filed with the SEC that he may effect, from time to time, open market and privately negotiated purchases of equity and/or debt securities of THCR and/or its subsidiaries.
- (5) Mr. Trump's 1,000 shares of THCR Class B common stock represents the economic interests of his limited partnership interests in THCR Holdings. The 1,000 shares of Class B common stock have the voting equivalency of 13,918,723 shares of common stock and are redeemable at par to the extent Mr. Trump converts his limited partnership interests in THCR Holdings into THCR common stock.
- (6) Consists of 3,000 shares of common stock and currently exercisable options to purchase (i) 8,000 shares of common stock for \$4.625 per share and (ii) 40,000 shares of common stock for \$2.75 per share. Excludes unvested options to purchase 10,000 shares of common stock for \$2.75 per share.
- (7) Consists of 3,000 shares of common stock and currently exercisable options to purchase (i) 30,000 shares of common stock for \$4.625 per share and (ii) 24,000 shares of common stock for \$2.75 per share. Excludes unvested options to purchase 6,000 shares of common stock for \$2.75 per share.
- (8) Consists of currently exercisable options to purchase (i) 10,000 shares of common stock for \$4.625 per share and (ii) 24,000 shares of common stock for \$2.75 per share. Excludes unvested options to purchase 6,000 shares of common stock for \$2.75 per share.
- (9) Consists of 10,000 shares of common stock and currently exercisable options to purchase (i) 2,500 shares of common stock for \$4.625 per share, (ii) 4,000 shares of common stock for \$2.75 per share and (iii) 1,000 shares of common stock for \$1.95 per share. Excludes unvested options to purchase (iv) 1,000 shares of common stock for \$2.75 per share and (v) 1,500 shares of common stock for \$1.95 per share.

**Table of Contents**

- (10) Consists of 2,500 shares of common stock and currently exercisable options to purchase (i) 2,500 shares of common stock for \$4.625 per share, (ii) 4,000 shares of common stock for \$2.75 per share and (iii) 1,000 shares of common stock for \$1.95 per share. Excludes unvested options to purchase (iv) 1,000 shares of common stock for \$2.75 per share and (v) 1,500 shares of common stock for \$1.95 per share.
- (11) Consists of currently exercisable options to purchase (i) 4,000 shares of common stock for \$2.75 per share and (ii) 1,000 shares of common stock for \$1.95 per share. Excludes unvested options to purchase (iii) 1,000 shares of common stock for \$2.75 per share and (iv) 1,500 shares of common stock for \$1.95 per share.
- (12) According to a Form 4 filed on February 17, 2005, Harbert Distressed Investment Master Fund Ltd. and certain of its affiliates beneficially owned 4,149,120 shares of the Company's common stock as of February 15, 2005. Its address, as set forth on such Form 4, is c/o International Fund Services, Third Floor, Bishop Square Redmonds Hill, Dublin, Ireland L2 00000. As a co-chair of the Equity Committee, Harbert Distressed Investment Master Fund Ltd. and certain of its affiliates, which originally voted to reject the Plan, have agreed to withdraw such votes and instead vote in favor of the Plan, as amended, pursuant to the stipulation entered into with the Debtors and certain other parties on March 30, 2005.
- (13) Consists of (i) 9,979,087 shares of common stock (ii) currently exercisable options to purchase 2,154,000 shares of common stock and (iii) 13,918,723 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of limited partnership interests of THCR Holdings. Excludes unvested options to purchase 141,500 shares of common stock.

**Change in Control**

Consummation of the Plan would result in the TAC Noteholders beneficially owning approximately 63.69% of the recapitalized Company's common stock on a fully diluted basis (excluding any shares to be reserved under stock incentive plans), assuming that the New Class A Warrants were exercised in full. Donald J. Trump, who currently beneficially owns approximately 56.4% of the existing Company's common stock, would beneficially own approximately 29.16% of the recapitalized Company's common stock on a fully diluted basis (excluding any shares to be reserved under stock incentive plans) upon consummation of the Plan. Existing common stockholders would beneficially own approximately 5.39% of the fully diluted common stock of the recapitalized Company (including any shares of common stock of the existing Company that have been reclassified into new common stock, and excluding shares reserved for issuance under any management stock incentive plans). Following the effective date of the Plan, the board of directors of the recapitalized Company would consist of nine members, including five directors acceptable to the TAC Noteholder Committee, three directors acceptable to Mr. Trump (including Mr. Trump, as Chairman) and one joint director mutually acceptable to the TAC Noteholder Committee and Mr. Trump. Mr. Trump and the Company would also enter into a voting agreement that would determine the composition of the recapitalized Company's board of directors for a specified period. See Business; Recent Events, and Business; Certain Agreements; Post-Petition Contracts; Voting Agreement.

**Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans**

From time to time, we issue stock options to our executive officers, directors and employees pursuant to our 1995 Stock Incentive Plan. The 1995 Stock Incentive Plan was approved by our stockholders in 1995 and amended in 1996 to increase the number of shares issuable thereunder to four million. See Executive Compensation; 1995 Stock Incentive Plan for a further discussion.

The following table sets forth information at the end of the most recently completed fiscal year regarding compensation plans under which equity securities of the Company are authorized for issuance:

**Equity Compensation Plan Information**

Plan Category	Number of securities to be	Weighted-average	Number of securities
---------------	----------------------------	------------------	----------------------

Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

	issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights(1)	exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights	remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation (excluding securities reflected in column)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	2,474,500	\$ 3.15	1,525,500
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders			
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,474,500</b>	<b>\$ 3.15</b>	<b>1,525,500</b>

(1) Options granted under our 1995 Stock Incentive Plan. See Executive Compensation; 1995 Stock Incentive Plan.

---

## Table of Contents

If the Plan were consummated, the Debtors would enter into a new stock incentive plan for officers, employees, consultants and independent directors of the Debtors following their emergence from chapter 11. The Company expects to reserve shares of the recapitalized Company's common stock for issuance under such plans superseding and replacing any prior option pool outstanding with respect to the 1995 Stock Plan. Although the Company has filed a form of the new stock incentive plan with the Bankruptcy Court, there is no assurance that the Bankruptcy Court will approve such a plan, and the Bankruptcy Court and the Company may modify the proposed stock incentive plan prior to the effective date of the Plan. See Executive Compensation.

### **Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions**

Affiliated party transactions are governed by the Delaware General Corporation Law, a settlement agreement pertaining to our acquisition of Trump Marina in 1996, the partnership agreement of THCR Holdings and by the indentures under which the TAC Notes and the TCH Notes were issued, which generally require that such transactions be on terms as favorable as would be obtainable from an unaffiliated party and require the approval of a majority of the Company's independent directors for certain affiliated transactions. If the Plan is consummated, the Company will no longer be bound by the terms of such settlement agreement or the indentures, although the Exit Facility, amended and restated partnership agreement of THCR Holdings, and indenture governing the New Notes would be expected to contain similar provisions. See Executive Compensation; Committees of the Board of Directors. Generally, affiliated party transactions are required to be on terms as favorable as they would be with unaffiliated parties, and require the approval of a majority of our independent directors, Messrs. Wallace B. Askins, Don M. Thomas and Robert J. McGuire.

Described below are transactions, or series of similar transactions, since the beginning of our last fiscal year, or any currently proposed transaction or similar transactions, to which we (or any of our subsidiaries) were or are to be a party, in which the amount exceeds \$60,000 and in which any of our directors, executive officers, security holders who beneficially own more than 5.0% of our voting securities, and any member of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons, had, or will have, a direct or indirect material interest:

See the descriptions of transactions between certain affiliates of the Company and Donald J. Trump described above in Executive Compensation; Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation. In addition, on January 25, 2005, certain of the Debtors entered into the DJT Investment Agreement, pursuant to which Mr. Trump would make a \$55 million cash equity investment and contribute approximately \$16.4 million aggregate principal face amount of TCH Second Priority Notes beneficially owned by him (including interest accrued thereon), in exchange for shares of stock (and/or common stock equivalents) of the recapitalized Company on the effective date of the Plan. The Debtors and Mr. Trump expect to amend the DJT Investment Agreement in connection with the stipulation entered into on March 30, 2005 by the Debtors, the Equity Committee and certain other parties. The Debtors and Mr. Trump would also enter into certain ancillary agreements, including an amended and restated limited partnership agreement of THCR Holdings, services agreement, amended and restated trademark license agreement (and related trademark security agreement), voting agreement, right of first offer agreement, warrant agreements and agreement assigning THCR Holdings' 25% interest in the Miss Universe Pageant to Mr. Trump. Upon consummation of the Plan, Mr. Trump would beneficially own approximately 29.16% of the recapitalized Company's common stock (and/or common stock equivalents) on a fully diluted basis (excluding any shares reserved for issuance under management stock incentive plans). See Business; Recent Events and Business; Certain Agreements; Post-Petition Contracts.

*Caroleyes It, Inc.* Pursuant to an agreement, dated September 15, 2001, between TAC and Caroleyes It, Inc., Carol C. Brown, the President of Caroleyes It, Inc., provided interior designing services (as an independent contractor) as directed by TAC as well as material selection and installment oversight services. Pursuant to the agreement, Ms. Brown received a one time fee of \$43,750 (as compensation for prior unpaid services) and was paid \$150,000 per year, payable in weekly installments, and reasonable and customary expenses incurred in connection with providing the services. The agreement



**Table of Contents**

between Caroleyes It, Inc. and TAC was terminated in January 2005. During January 2005, Caroleyes It, Inc. was engaged by Plaza Associates to render certain design and procurement services in connection with interior design projects at Trump Plaza. Pursuant to this engagement, Ms. Brown, through Caroleyes It, Inc., is paid \$500 per diem and reimbursed for reasonable expenses in connection with her design services. Ms. Brown is the wife of Mark Brown, the President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company's Casino Operations Group, from whom she has been separated since August 2001.

John Brown is currently employed by Plaza Associates as a restaurant chef earning an annual salary of \$65,000. John Brown has been employed by Plaza Associates since April 1984 and is the brother of Mark Brown, the President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company's Casino Operations Group.

Loretta Pickus is employed by the Trump Taj Mahal as a Vice President of Legal Affairs pursuant to an employment agreement, dated as of January 13, 2003, by and between Ms. Pickus and the Trump Taj Mahal. Ms. Pickus is the wife of Robert M. Pickus, the Executive Vice President, Secretary and General Counsel of THCR. Pursuant to the terms of such agreement, which expires on December 31, 2006 unless otherwise terminated pursuant to its terms, Ms. Pickus is paid an annual base salary of \$170,000 and receives insurance coverage and certain other employee benefits provided to similarly situated executives of the Trump Taj Mahal.

From time to time, certain relatives of the Company's officers hold part-time or seasonal positions at one or more of our properties.

**Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services**

The following table shows the fees paid or accrued by the Company for audit and other services provided by Ernst & Young LLP during 2003 and 2004:

	Year Ended December 31	
	2003	2004
Audit Fees (1):	\$ 1,674,000	\$ 1,469,000
Audit-Related Fees (2):	61,000	61,000
Tax Fees (3):	1,497,000	2,041,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 3,232,000</b>	<b>\$ 3,571,000</b>

- (1) Includes professional services rendered in connection with the audit of the Company's and its subsidiaries' financial statements for the most recent fiscal year, reviews of the financial statements included in each of the Company's and its subsidiaries' quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q during the fiscal years ended December 31, 2003 and December 31, 2004, and the issuance of comfort letters to underwriters and consents for filings with the SEC.
- (2) Includes services rendered in connection with the audit of the Company's employee benefit plan and other accounting advice.
- (3) Includes services related to completing the Company's tax returns, and for tax planning and other services rendered to the Company during fiscal 2003 and 2004.

**Audit Committee Pre-Approval of Audit and Permissible Non-Audit Services by Independent Auditors**

The Company's Audit Committee pre-approves all audit and non-prohibited, non-audit services provided by the independent auditors. These services may include audit services, audit-related services, tax services and other services. The Audit Committee has adopted a policy for the pre-approval of services provided by the independent auditors. Under the policy, pre-approval is generally provided for up to one year and any pre-approval is detailed as to the particular service or category of services and is subject to a specific budget. In addition, the Audit Committee may also pre-approve particular services on a case-by-case basis. For each proposed service, the Audit Committee has received detailed information sufficient to enable the Audit Committee to pre-approve and evaluate such service. The Audit Committee may delegate pre-approval authority to one or more of its members. Any pre-approval decisions made under delegated authority must be communicated to the Audit Committee at or before the next scheduled meeting. There were no waivers by the Audit Committee of the pre-approval requirement for permissible non-audit services in 2004.

**Table of Contents****PART IV****Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules**

(a) *Financial Statements.* See page F-1 following the certificates for Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc.

(b) *Exhibits.*

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description of Exhibit</b>	<b>Incorporated by Reference</b>
2.1	Debtors' Plan of Reorganization under Chapter 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code, dated December 15, 2004	Filed as Exhibit 2.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 23, 2004
2.2	Disclosure Statement Accompanying the Debtors' Plan of Reorganization, dated December 15, 2004, pursuant to Section 1125 of the United States Bankruptcy Code	Filed as Exhibit 2.2 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 23, 2004
3.1	Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc.'s amended and restated certificate of incorporation	Filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 1995
3.2	Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc.'s amended and restated bylaws	Filed as Exhibit 3.2 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 1995
3.3	Amendment to Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc.'s amended and restated certificate of incorporation	Filed as Exhibit 3.1.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 1996
3.4	Certificate of Formation of Trump Casino Holdings, LLC	Filed as Exhibit 3.1.1 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-104916)
3.5	Certificate of Incorporation of Trump Casino Funding, Inc.	Filed as Exhibit 3.1.2 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-104916)
3.6	Operating Agreement of Trump Casino Holdings, LLC	Filed as Exhibit 3.2.1 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-104916)
3.7	Bylaws of Trump Casino Funding, Inc.	Filed as Exhibit 3.2.2 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-104916)
4.1	Form of Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc.'s common stock	Filed as Exhibit 4.25 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No.: 33-80784)
4.2	11.625% First Priority Mortgage Notes Indenture, dated as of March 25, 2003, by and among Trump Casino Holdings, LLC, Trump Casino Funding, Inc., each of Trump Casino Holdings, LLC's subsidiaries listed as guarantors on the signature pages thereto, and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee and U.S. Bank National Association, as Collateral Agent.	Filed as Exhibit 4.1.1 to Trump Casino Holdings, LLC's and Trump Casino Funding, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-104916)
4.3	17.625% Second Priority Mortgage Notes Indenture, dated as of March 25, 2003, by and among Trump Casino Holdings, LLC, Trump Casino Funding, Inc., each of Trump Casino Holdings, LLC's subsidiaries listed as guarantors on the signature pages thereto, and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee and U.S. Bank National Association, as Collateral Agent.	Filed as Exhibit 4.1.2 to the Trump Casino Holdings, LLC's and Trump Casino Funding, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-104916)



**Table of Contents**

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description of Exhibit</b>	<b>Incorporated by Reference</b>
4.4	11.625% First Priority Mortgage Notes Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of March 25, 2003, by and among Trump Casino Holdings, LLC, Trump Casino Funding, Inc., each of Trump Casino Holdings, LLC's subsidiaries listed as guarantors on the signature pages thereto, and Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., Credit Suisse First Boston LLC, UBS Warburg LLC and Jefferies & Company, Inc.	Filed as Exhibit 4.2.1 to Trump Casino Holdings, LLC's and Trump Casino Funding, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-104916)
4.5	17.625% Second Priority Mortgage Notes Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of March 25, 2003, by and among Trump Casino Holdings, LLC, Trump Casino Funding, Inc., each of Trump Casino Holdings, LLC's subsidiaries listed as guarantors on the signature pages thereto, and Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., Credit Suisse First Boston LLC, UBS Warburg LLC and Jefferies & Company, Inc.	Filed as Exhibit 4.2.2 to Trump Casino Holdings, LLC's and Trump Casino Funding, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-104916)
4.6	Form of First Priority Note (included in Exhibit 4.2).	Filed as Exhibit 4.3.1 to Trump Casino Holdings, LLC's and Trump Casino Funding, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-104916)
4.7	Form of Second Priority Note (included in Exhibit 4.3).	Filed as Exhibit 4.3.2 to Trump Casino Holdings, LLC's and Trump Casino Funding, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-104916)
4.8	Priority Intercreditor Agreement, dated as of March 25, 2003, by and among U.S. Bank National Association, as Collateral Agent, as First Priority Trustee and as Second Priority Trustee, Trump Casino Holdings, LLC, Trump Casino Funding, Inc., and other Pledgors thereto.	Filed as Exhibit 4.4 to Trump Casino Holdings, LLC's and Trump Casino Funding, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-104916)
4.9	Security Agreement, dated as of March 25, 2003, by and among Trump Casino Holdings, LLC, Trump Casino Funding, Inc., each of Trump Casino Holdings, LLC's subsidiaries listed as guarantors on the signature pages thereto, and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee and U.S. Bank National Association, as Collateral Agent.	Filed as Exhibit 4.5 to Trump Casino Holdings, LLC's and Trump Casino Funding, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-104916)
4.10	First Fee and Leasehold Mortgage, Assignment of Leases and Rents, Security Agreement and Fixture Filing, dated as of March 25, 2003, by Trump Marina Associates, L.P., mortgagor to U.S. Bank National Association as Collateral Agent, mortgagee.	Filed as Exhibit 4.6 to Trump Casino Holdings, LLC's and Trump Casino Funding, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-104916)
4.11	Second Fee and Leasehold Mortgage, Assignment of Leases and Rent, Security Agreement and Fixture Filing, dated as of March 25, 2003, by Trump Marina Associates, L.P., mortgagor to U.S. Bank National Association as Collateral Agent, mortgagee.	Filed as Exhibit 4.7 to Trump Casino Holdings, LLC's and Trump Casino Funding, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-104916)
4.12	First Preferred Ship Mortgage, dated as of March 25, 2003, by Trump Indiana, Inc., mortgagor to U.S. Bank National Association as Collateral Agent, mortgagee.	Filed as Exhibit 4.8 to Trump Casino Holdings, LLC's and Trump Casino Funding, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-104916)

**Table of Contents**

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description of Exhibit</b>	<b>Incorporated by Reference</b>
4.13	Second Preferred Ship Mortgage, dated as of March 25, 2003, by Trump Indiana, Inc., mortgagor to U.S. Bank National Association as Collateral Agent, mortgagee.	Filed as Exhibit 4.9 to Trump Casino Holdings, LLC's and Trump Casino Funding, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-104916)
4.14	Certificate of Designations of Series A Preferred Stock.	Filed as Exhibit 4.10 to Trump Casino Holdings, LLC's and Trump Casino Funding, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-104916)
10.1	Indenture, dated April 17, 1996, governing Trump Atlantic City Associates and Trump Atlantic City Funding, Inc.'s 11.25% Mortgage Notes due 2006	Filed as Exhibit 10.26.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 1996
10.2	Certificate of 11.25% Mortgage Note due 2006	Filed as Exhibit 10.27.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 1996
10.3	Indenture of Mortgage and Security Agreement, dated April 17, 1996, between Trump Taj Mahal Associates and U.S. Bank, N.A.	Filed as Exhibit 10.28.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 1996
10.4	Indenture of Mortgage and Security Agreement, dated April 17, 1996, between Trump Plaza Associates and U.S. Bank, N.A.	Filed as Exhibit 10.28.2 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 1996
10.5	Assignment of Leases and Rents, dated April 17, 1996, between Trump Taj Mahal Associates and U.S. Bank, N.A.	Filed as Exhibit 10.29.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 1996
10.6	Assignment of Leases and Rents, dated April 17, 1996, between Trump Plaza Associates and U.S. Bank, N.A.	Filed as Exhibit 10.29.2 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 1996
10.7	Collateral Agency Agreement, dated April 17, 1996, among U.S. Bank, N.A., Trump Atlantic City Associates, Trump Atlantic City Funding, Inc. and the guarantors of the first mortgage notes	Filed as Exhibit 10.30.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 1996
10.8	Indenture, dated as of December 10, 1997, governing Trump Atlantic City Associates and Trump Atlantic City Funding II, Inc.'s 11.25% Mortgage Notes due 2006	Filed as Exhibit 4.31 to Trump Atlantic City Associates Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-43979)
10.9	Registration Rights Agreement, dated December 10, 1997, regarding Trump Atlantic City Associates and Trump Atlantic City Funding II, Inc.'s 11.25% Mortgage Notes due 2006	Filed as Exhibit 4.32 to Trump Atlantic City Associates Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-43979)
10.10	Indenture, dated December 10, 1997, governing Trump Atlantic City Associates and Trump Atlantic City Funding III, Inc.'s 11.25% Mortgage Notes due 2006	Filed as Exhibit 4.33 to Trump Atlantic City Associates Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1997
10.11	Registration Rights Agreement, dated December 10, 1997, regarding Trump Atlantic City Associates and Trump Atlantic City Funding III, Inc.'s 11.25% Mortgage Notes due 2006	Filed as Exhibit 4.34 to Trump Atlantic City Associates Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-43975)
10.12	Indenture of Mortgage and Security Agreement, dated December 10, 1997, by Trump Plaza Associates, as mortgagor, and U.S. Bank, N.A., as mortgagee	Filed as Exhibit 4.35 to Trump Atlantic City Associates Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-43979)
10.13	Indenture of Mortgage and Security Agreement, dated December 10, 1997, between Trump Taj Mahal Associates and U.S. Bank, N.A.	Filed as Exhibit 4.36 to Trump Atlantic City Associates Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-43979)

**Table of Contents**

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description of Exhibit</b>	<b>Incorporated by Reference</b>
10.14	Assignment of Leases and Rents, dated December 10, 1997, by Trump Plaza Associates, as assignor, and U.S. Bank, N.A., as assignee	Filed as Exhibit 4.37 to Trump Atlantic City Associates Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-43979)
10.15	Assignment of Leases and Rents, dated December 10, 1997, between Trump Taj Mahal Associates, as assignor, and U.S. Bank, N.A., as assignee	Filed as Exhibit 4.37 to Trump Atlantic City Associates Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-43979)
10.16	1995 Stock Incentive Plan	Filed as Exhibit 10.47 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 1995
10.17	Amendment to 1995 Stock Incentive Plan	Filed as Exhibit 10.47.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 1996
10.18	Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts Holdings, L.P.'s Third Amended and Restated Limited Partnership Agreement	Filed as Exhibit 10.51.2 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 1996
10.19	Second Amended and Restated Exchange and Registration Rights Agreement, dated October 7, 1996, among Donald J. Trump, Trump Casinos, Inc., Trump Casinos II, Inc. and Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc., Donald J. Trump and Trump Casinos, Inc.	Filed as Exhibit 10.52.2 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 1996
10.20	Contribution Agreement, dated June 12, 1995, between Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts Holdings, L.P. and Donald J. Trump	Filed as Exhibit 10.53 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 1995
10.21	Trademark License Agreement, dated June 12, 1995, between Donald J. Trump and Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc.	Filed as Exhibit 10.54 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 1995
10.22	Amendment, dated April 17, 1995, to the Trademark License Agreement, dated June 12, 1995, between Donald J. Trump and Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc.	Filed as Exhibit 10.54.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 1996
10.23	Trademark Security Agreement, dated June 12, 1995, between Donald J. Trump and Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc.	Filed as Exhibit 10.55 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 1995
10.24	Amendment, dated April 17, 1995, to Trademark Security Agreement, dated June 12, 1995, between Donald J. Trump and Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc.	Filed as Exhibit 10.55.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 1996
10.25.1	First Amended and Restated Operating Agreement, dated October 31, 1995, of Buffington Harbor Riverboat, LLC between Trump Indiana, Inc. and Barden-Davis Casinos, LLC	Filed as Exhibit 10.59 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-00153)
10.25.2	Amendment No. 2 to First Amended and Restated Operating Agreement, dated March 2003, of Buffington Harbor Riverboat.	Filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Trump Casino Holdings, LLC's and Trump Casino Funding, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-104916)
10.26	Third Amended and Restated Partnership Agreement of Trump Plaza Associates	Filed as Exhibit 10.63 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 1996
10.27	Amended and Restated Partnership Agreement of Trump Atlantic City Associates	Filed as Exhibit 10.64 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 1996

**Table of Contents**

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description of Exhibit</b>	<b>Incorporated by Reference</b>
10.28	Second Amended and Restated Casino Services Agreement, dated January 1, 1998, among Trump Plaza Associates, Trump Taj Mahal Associates, Trump Marina Associates, L.P., Trump Indiana, Inc. and Trump Casino Services, LLC	Filed as Exhibit 10.28 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2003
10.29	Fourth Amended and Restated Partnership Agreement, dated March 25, 2003, of Trump Marina Associates, L.P.	Filed as Exhibit 10.7 to Trump Casino Holdings, LLC's and Trump Casino Funding, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No.: 333-104916)
10.30 *	Amended and Restated Executive Agreement, dated January 1, 2003, by and among Donald J. Trump, Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc., Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts Holdings, L.P. and Trump Atlantic City Associates	Filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 20, 2003
10.31 *	Second Amendment, dated August 4, 2000, to Mark A. Brown's Employment Agreement, dated March 6, 1998	Filed as Exhibit 10.72 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2000
10.32 *	Third Amendment, dated December 11, 2002, to Mark A. Brown's Employment Agreement, dated March 6, 1998	Filed as Exhibit 10.32 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2002
10.33 *	Employment Agreement, dated April 17, 2000, of Robert M. Pickus	Filed as Exhibit 10.73 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2000
10.34 *	Amendment, dated January 9, 2003, to Robert M. Pickus Employment Agreement, dated April 17, 2000	Filed as Exhibit 10.34 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2002
10.35 *	Employment Agreement, dated April 17, 2000, of Francis X. McCarthy, Jr.	Filed as Exhibit 10.74 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2000
10.36 *	Amendment, dated January 9, 2003, to Francis X. McCarthy, Jr.'s Employment Agreement, dated April 17, 2000	Filed as Exhibit 10.36 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2002
10.37*	Employment Agreement, dated April 17, 2000, of Joseph A. Fusco	Filed as Exhibit 10.75 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2000
10.38*	Amendment, dated January 9, 2003, to Joseph A. Fusco's Employment Agreement, dated April 17, 2000	Filed as Exhibit 10.38 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2002
10.39*	Employment Agreement, dated August 15, 2003, of Scott C. Butera	Filed as Exhibit 10.39 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2003
10.40	Parking Lease, dated June 19, 2001, between Buffington Harbor Parking Associates, LLC and Trump Indiana, Inc.	Filed as Exhibit 10.79 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2001
10.41	Note Purchase Agreement, dated March 19, 2003, by and among Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc., Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts Funding, Inc., and Donald J. Trump.	Filed as Exhibit 10.8 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2003
10.42	Letter Agreement, dated February 12, 2004, by and among THCR, THCR Holdings and DLJ Merchant Banking Partners III, L.P.	Filed as Exhibit 10.44 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2003
10.43	Letter Agreement, dated February 12, 2004, between TCH and DLJ Merchant Banking Partners III, L.P.	Filed as Exhibit 10.45 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2003



**Table of Contents**

Exhibit No.	Description of Exhibit	Incorporated by Reference
10.44	Letter Agreement, dated February 12, 2004, between TAC and DLJ Merchant Banking Partners III, L.P.	Filed as Exhibit 10.46 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2003
10.45	Letter Agreement, dated February 12, 2004, between Taj Associates and DLJ Merchant Banking Partners III, L.P.	Filed as Exhibit 10.47 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2003
10.46	Letter Agreement, dated February 12, 2004, between Plaza Associates and DLJ Merchant Banking Partners III, L.P.	Filed as Exhibit 10.48 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2003
10.47	Letter Agreement Amendment, dated August 9, 2004, by and between Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc., Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts Holdings, L.P., Trump Atlantic City Associates, Trump Plaza Associates, Trump Taj Mahal Associates and Trump Casino Holdings, LLC and DLJ Merchant Banking Partners III, L.P.	Filed as Exhibit 99.3 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 10, 2004
10.48	Restructuring Support Agreement, dated October 20, 2004, by and among Trump Hotels and Casino Resorts, Inc., Trump Atlantic City Associates, each of the TAC Co-Issuers (as defined therein), Trump Casino Holdings, LLC, Trump Casino Funding, Inc., Donald J. Trump, and each of the holders of TAC Notes and/or TCH Notes signatory thereto.	Filed as Exhibit 99.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 21, 2004
10.49	Commitment Letter, dated December 17, 2004, between Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc., Trump Atlantic City Associates and Trump Casino Holdings, LLC, and Morgan Stanley Senior Funding, Inc., UBS Securities LLC and UBS Loan Finance LLC	Filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 23, 2004
10.50	Loan and Security Agreement, dated November 22, 2004, by and between Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries and Beal Bank, S.S.B., as administrative agent for the lenders thereto.	Filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 24, 2004
10.51	Memorandum of Understanding, dated as of December 20, 2004, among THCR Management Services, LLC, Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts Development Company, LLC, the Twenty-Nine Palms Band of Luiseno Mission Indians of California and the Twenty-Nine Palms Enterprises Corporation	Filed as Exhibit 99.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 28, 2004
10.52	Investment Agreement, dated January 25, 2005, by and between Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc. and Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts Holdings, L.P. and Donald J. Trump	Filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 31, 2005
14	Code of Ethics of Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc. and Subsidiaries	Filed as Exhibit 99.3 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2002.
21.1	List of Subsidiaries of Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc.	
31.1	Certification by the Chief Executive Officer of Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc. pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15(d)-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Amended	

**Table of Contents**

Exhibit No.	Description of Exhibit	Incorporated by Reference
31.2	Certification by the Chief Financial Officer of Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc. pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15(d)-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Amended	
32.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer of Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc. pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002	
32.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer of Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc. pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002	
99.1	Description of Certain Governmental and Gaming Regulations	

\* Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

(d) *Financial Statement Schedules.* See Financial Statements and Supplementary Data for a list of the financial statement schedules included in this Annual Report.



---

**Table of Contents**

**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES**

	<b>Page</b>
Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc.	
<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	F-2
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2003 and 2004</u>	F-3
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004</u>	F-4
<u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004</u>	F-5
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004</u>	F-6
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements of Trump Hotels &amp; Casino Resorts, Inc.</u>	F-7
Financial Statement Schedule	
<u>Schedule II Trump Hotels &amp; Casino Resorts, Inc. Valuation and Qualifying Accounts for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004</u>	S-1

Other schedules are omitted for the reason that they are not required or are not applicable, or the required information is included in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto.

**Table of Contents**

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

Board of Directors

Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc.:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc. as of December 31, 2003 and 2004, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity/deficit and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2004. Our audits also included the financial statement schedules as listed in the index at Item 15(a). These financial statements and schedule are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements and schedule based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc. at December 31, 2003 and 2004, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2004, in conformity with U. S. generally accepted accounting principles. Also, in our opinion, the related financial statement schedule, when considered in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole, presents fairly in all material respects the information set forth therein.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As more fully described in Note 1, the Company has experienced increased competition, incurred significant recurring losses from operations, has an accumulated deficit and has filed a voluntary petition seeking to reorganize under chapter 11 of the federal bankruptcy laws. Such circumstances raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Although the Company is currently operating as a debtor-in-possession under the jurisdiction of the Bankruptcy Court, the continuation of the business as a going concern is contingent upon, among other things: (1) the ability of the Company to maintain compliance with all terms of its current debt structure; (2) the ability of the Company to generate cash from operations and to maintain adequate cash on hand; (3) the resolution of the uncertainty as to the amount of claims that will be allowed; (4) the ability of the Company to confirm a plan of reorganization under the Bankruptcy Code and obtain the required debt and equity financing to emerge from bankruptcy protection; and (5) the Company's ability to achieve profitability. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 1. The accompanying consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments to reflect the possible future effects on the recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classification of liabilities that may result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

March 30, 2005

F-2

**Table of Contents****TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.****CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS****DECEMBER 31, 2003 and 2004****(in thousands, except share data)**

	<u>2003</u>	<u>2004</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>CURRENT ASSETS:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 95,672	\$ 105,266
Trade receivables, net of allowances for doubtful accounts of \$17,928 and \$18,219, respectively	31,376	28,697
Accounts receivable, other	6,666	12,915
Inventories	11,749	11,575
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	11,689	12,337
	<u>157,152</u>	<u>170,790</u>
<b>PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT :</b>		
Land and land improvements	248,138	248,174
Buildings and building improvements	1,736,634	1,739,000
Indiana Riverboat	34,240	36,099
Furniture, fixtures and equipment	430,250	469,276
Leasehold improvements	13,304	11,346
Construction in progress	10,830	11,632
	<u>2,473,396</u>	<u>2,515,527</u>
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	(735,583)	(815,216)
	<u>1,737,813</u>	<u>1,700,311</u>
INVESTMENT IN BUFFINGTON HARBOR, L.L.C.	29,743	27,433
<b>OTHER ASSETS:</b>		
Deferred bond and loan issuance costs, net of accumulated amortization of \$44,280 in 2003	26,497	
Deferred transaction costs of plan		8,895
World's Fair Land	17,921	17,921
Other assets, net of reserve of \$8,014,000 in 2004	62,307	58,405
	<u>106,725</u>	<u>85,221</u>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>\$ 2,031,433</b>	<b>\$ 1,983,755</b>
<b>LIABILITIES and STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (DEFICIT)</b>		
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES:</b>		
Current maturities of long-term debt	\$ 29,399	\$ 67,692
Accounts payable	44,846	21,695
Accrued payroll	23,879	25,469
Accrued interest payable, subject to compromise (See Note 1)	30,040	103,912

Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Due to affiliates, net	2,230	3,305
Self insurance reserves	11,607	11,027
Accrued income tax	9,058	35,438
Other current liabilities	52,993	49,565
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Total current liabilities	204,052	318,103
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
<b>NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES:</b>		
Long-term debt, net of current maturities	26,301	31,821
Long-term debt, subject to compromise (See Note 1)	1,755,197	1,779,555
Long-term debt, related parties, subject to compromise (See Note 1)	15,425	16,367
Other long-term liabilities	24,881	23,622
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Total non-current liabilities	1,821,804	1,851,365
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>2,025,856</b>	<b>2,169,468</b>
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
<b>COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES</b>		
<b>STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (DEFICIT):</b>		
Common Stock, \$.01 par value, 75,000,000 shares authorized, 32,101,493 issued; 29,904,764 outstanding in 2003 and 2004	321	321
Class B Common Stock, \$.01 par value, 1,000 shares authorized, issued and outstanding in 2003 and 2004		
Additional paid-in capital	470,566	470,566
Accumulated deficit	(445,110)	(636,400)
Less treasury stock, 2,196,729 shares of THCR common stock at cost	(20,200)	(20,200)
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
<b>TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>5,577</b>	<b>(185,713)</b>
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES and STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>\$ 2,031,433</b>	<b>\$ 1,983,755</b>
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>

See accompanying notes.



**Table of Contents****TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS****FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004****(in thousands, except share data)**

	<u>2002</u>	<u>2003</u>	<u>2004</u>
<b>REVENUES:</b>			
Gaming	\$ 1,276,301	\$ 1,218,318	\$ 1,210,065
Rooms	81,752	78,941	79,200
Food and beverage	128,005	125,353	130,498
Other	39,975	38,389	44,570
	<u>1,526,033</u>	<u>1,461,001</u>	<u>1,464,333</u>
Gross revenues	1,526,033	1,461,001	1,464,333
Less Promotional allowances	(299,708)	(303,486)	(323,727)
	<u>1,226,325</u>	<u>1,157,515</u>	<u>1,140,606</u>
Net Revenues	1,226,325	1,157,515	1,140,606
<b>COSTS AND EXPENSES:</b>			
Gaming	578,776	570,825	570,892
Rooms	31,985	30,287	29,063
Food and beverage	46,642	46,695	46,605
General and administrative	269,741	274,356	273,303
General and administrative - related party	6,393	2,096	2,733
Depreciation and amortization	83,734	94,406	102,705
Reorganization expense (See Note 1)			61,414
Debt renegotiation costs	3,282	2,951	2,857
	<u>1,020,553</u>	<u>1,021,616</u>	<u>1,089,572</u>
Income from operations	205,772	135,899	51,034
<b>NON-OPERATING INCOME (EXPENSE):</b>			
Interest income	1,949	1,531	1,090
Interest expense	(221,048)	(225,867)	(225,598)
Interest expense - related party	(1,683)	(2,654)	(2,941)
Gain on debt refinancing, net		2,892	
Other non-operating income, net	1,962	25	1,649
	<u>(218,820)</u>	<u>(224,073)</u>	<u>(225,800)</u>
Loss before equity in loss from Buffington Harbor, L.L.C., provision for income taxes, minority interest and discontinued operations	(13,048)	(88,174)	(174,766)
Equity in loss from Buffington Harbor, L.L.C.	(2,448)	(2,396)	(2,449)
	<u>(15,496)</u>	<u>(90,570)</u>	<u>(177,215)</u>
Loss before income taxes, minority interest and discontinued operations	(15,496)	(90,570)	(177,215)
Provision for income taxes	(4,968)	(5,305)	(27,555)
	<u>(20,464)</u>	<u>(95,875)</u>	<u>(204,770)</u>
Loss before minority interest and discontinued operations	(20,464)	(95,875)	(204,770)

Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Minority interest	6,900	5,061	
Loss from continuing operations	(13,564)	(90,814)	(204,770)
<b>DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS:</b>			
Income from operations of Trump 29	1,595	3,523	7,480
Gain on termination of Trump 29 Management Contract			6,000
Income from discontinued operations	1,595	3,523	13,480
<b>NET LOSS</b>	<b>\$ (11,969)</b>	<b>\$ (87,291)</b>	<b>\$ (191,290)</b>
<b>BASIC AND DILUTED PER SHARE DATA:</b>			
Continuing operations	\$ (0.62)	\$ (3.52)	\$ (6.85)
Discontinued operations	0.07	0.14	0.45
Net loss <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ (0.54)	\$ (3.39)	\$ (6.40)
Weighted average number of shares outstanding - basic and diluted	22,010,027	25,773,545	29,904,764

(1) Results subject to rounding

See accompanying notes.

**Table of Contents****TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (DEFICIT)****FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004****(in thousands, except share data)**

	<u>Common Stock Amount</u>	<u>Additional Paid In Capital</u>	<u>Accumulated Deficit</u>	<u>Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss</u>	<u>Treasury Stock</u>	<u>Total Stockholders Equity (Deficit)</u>
Balance, December 31, 2001	\$ 242	\$ 455,645	\$ (345,850)	\$ (235)	\$ (20,200)	\$ 89,602
Comprehensive loss:						
Net loss			(11,969)			(11,969)
Change in value of interest rate swap, net of minority interest				(360)		(360)
Total comprehensive loss						(12,329)
Balance, December 31, 2002	242	455,645	(357,819)	(595)	(20,200)	77,273
Issuance of Common Stock	79	14,921				15,000
Comprehensive loss:						
Net loss			(87,291)			(87,291)
Termination of interest rate swap in connection with debt refinancing, net of minority interest				595		595
Total comprehensive loss						(86,696)
Balance, December 31, 2003	321	470,566	(445,110)		(20,200)	5,577
Net loss			(191,290)			(191,290)
Balance, December 31, 2004	\$ 321	\$ 470,566	\$ (636,400)	\$	\$ (20,200)	\$ (185,713)

See accompanying notes

**Table of Contents****TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS****FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2002, 2003 AND 2004****(in thousands)**

	<u>2002</u>	<u>2003</u>	<u>2004</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Net loss from continuing operations	\$ (13,564)	\$ (90,814)	\$ (204,770)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss from continuing operations to net cash flows provided by operating activities:			
Gain on debt refinancing, net		(2,892)	
Non-cash reorganization expense			39,533
Issuance of debt in satisfaction of accrued interest	17,805	10,478	4,089
Interest income Castle Funding PIK notes	(18,113)	(6,177)	
Depreciation and amortization	83,734	94,406	102,705
Minority interest in net loss	(6,900)	(5,061)	
Accretion of discount on mortgage notes and amortization of loan costs	16,213	10,681	8,094
Provisions for losses on receivables	8,974	6,465	5,473
Provision for loss on real estate tax receivable			8,014
Equity in loss of Buffington Harbor L.L.C.	2,448	2,396	2,449
Valuation allowance - CRDA investments	14,806	9,193	4,608
Loss on sale of assets			717
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
(Increase) decrease in inventories	(264)	173	174
Decrease (increase) in receivables	2,408	(6,712)	(2,584)
(Increase) decrease in other current assets	(3,525)	1,262	(918)
Decrease (increase) in other assets	974	(2,206)	(6,560)
(Decrease) increase in accounts payable, accrued expenses, and other current liabilities	(24,972)	18,363	795
(Decrease) increase in accrued interest payable	(9,720)	1,180	73,872
(Decrease) increase in due to affiliates, net	(354)	2,567	1,075
Increase (decrease) in other long-term liabilities	1,975	(1,593)	390
<b>NET CASH FLOWS PROVIDED BY CONTINUING OPERATIONS</b>	<b>71,925</b>	<b>41,709</b>	<b>37,156</b>
<b>NET CASH FLOWS PROVIDED BY DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS</b>	<b>1,295</b>	<b>3,523</b>	<b>7,021</b>
<b>NET CASH FLOWS PROVIDED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>73,220</b>	<b>45,232</b>	<b>44,177</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Purchase of property and equipment, net	(35,366)	(26,323)	(24,585)
Purchase of CRDA investments, net	(14,413)	(12,552)	(13,442)
Investment in Buffington Harbor L.L.C.	(401)	(297)	(139)
Repayments of note receivable	3,535		
<b>NET CASH FLOWS USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(46,645)</b>	<b>(39,172)</b>	<b>(38,166)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Contributed capital		15,000	
Debt issuance costs	(2,302)	(21,677)	
Debt payments	(102,619)	(487,819)	(32,203)

Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Proceeds from borrowings	75,245	468,036	35,786
<b>NET CASH FLOWS (USED IN) PROVIDED BY FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(29,676)</b>	<b>(26,460)</b>	<b>3,583</b>
<b>NET (DECREASE) INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	<b>(3,101)</b>	<b>(20,400)</b>	<b>9,594</b>
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT BEGINNING OF YEAR	119,173	116,072	95,672
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF YEAR</b>	<b>\$ 116,072</b>	<b>\$ 95,672</b>	<b>\$ 105,266</b>
<b>SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION:</b>			
Cash paid during the year for interest	\$ 216,180	\$ 211,288	\$ 142,485
Cash paid for income taxes	602	732	1,050
Equipment purchased under capital leases	32,731	37,267	40,221
Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) gain	(360)	595	
Receivable for termination of management contract			6,000

See accompanying notes.

F-6

**Table of Contents**

**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2004**

**(1) General**

*Organization and Operations*

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include those of Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc., a Delaware corporation, ( THCR or the Company ), Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts Holdings, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership ( THCR Holdings ) and subsidiaries. THCR Holdings is currently beneficially owned approximately 63.4% by THCR, as both a general and limited partner, and approximately 36.6% by Donald J. Trump ( Mr. Trump ), as a limited partner. Mr. Trump 's limited partnership interests in THCR Holdings represent his economic interests in the assets and operations of THCR Holdings. Such limited partnership interests are convertible at Mr. Trump 's option into 13,918,723 shares of THCR 's common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (subject to certain adjustments), and if converted, would give Mr. Trump ownership of 54.5% of the Company 's common stock (including his current personal share ownership) or approximately 56.4% of the Company 's common stock assuming currently exercisable options held by Mr. Trump were exercised. Mr. Trump 's limited partnership interests in THCR Holdings are represented by 1,000 shares of THCR 's Class B common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the Class B Common Stock ). The Class B Common Stock has the voting equivalency of 13,918,723 shares of the Company 's common stock and generally votes on all matters with the Company 's common stock as a single class. The Class B Common Stock is redeemable at par to the extent that Mr. Trump converts his limited partnership interest in THCR Holdings and is not entitled to receive any dividends. Accordingly, the accompanying consolidated financial statements include those of THCR and its 63.4% owned subsidiary, THCR Holdings, and its wholly-owned subsidiaries:

Trump Atlantic City Associates ( TAC ) and its subsidiaries (collectively, the TAC Subsidiaries ): Trump Taj Mahal Associates ( Taj Associates ), Trump Plaza Associates ( Plaza Associates ), Trump Atlantic City Funding, Inc. ( TAC Funding ), Trump Atlantic City Funding II, Inc. ( TAC Funding II ), Trump Atlantic City Funding III, Inc. ( TAC Funding III ) and Trump Atlantic City Corporation ( TACC ). Taj Associates owns and operates the Trump Taj Mahal Casino Resort (the Trump Taj Mahal ), located on the northern part of Atlantic City 's Boardwalk. THCR Holdings acquired Taj Associates on April 17, 1996. Plaza Associates owns and operates the Trump Plaza Hotel and Casino ( Trump Plaza ), located at the center of the Boardwalk in Atlantic City, New Jersey.

Trump Casino Holdings, LLC ( TCH ) and its subsidiaries (collectively the TCH Subsidiaries ): Trump Marina Associates, LP ( Marina Associates ), formerly named Trump 's Castle Associates, L.P.; Trump Marina, Inc., formerly named Trump 's Castle Hotel & Casino, Inc.; Trump Indiana, Inc.; Trump Indiana Casino Management, LLC; THCR Management Services, L.L.C. ( THCR Management Services ); THCR Management Holdings, L.L.C.; Trump Casino Funding, Inc. ( TCF ) and Trump Indiana Realty, LLC. Marina Associates owns and operates Trump Marina Hotel Casino ( Trump Marina ) located in Atlantic City 's marina district. Trump Indiana owns and operates a riverboat gaming facility at Buffington Harbor, on Lake Michigan in Gary, Indiana ( Trump Indiana ). Until December 31, 2004, THCR Management Services managed the Trump 29 Casino ( Trump 29 ) located near Palm Springs, California, pursuant to a management agreement (the Trump 29 Management Agreement ) with the Twenty-Nine Palms Enterprise Corporation ( Enterprises ), a corporation wholly-owned by the Twenty-Nine Palms Band of Luiseno Mission Indians, a federally recognized Native American Tribe and owner of Trump 29 (the Tribe ). TCH was capitalized in March 2003; Marina Associates, Trump Marina, Inc., Trump Indiana, Inc, THCR Management Services, THCR Management Holdings, L.L.C. (the sole member of THCR Management Services) and Trump Indiana Realty, LLC became wholly-owned subsidiaries of TCH on March 25, 2003, pursuant to a corporate reorganization approved by the board of directors of THCR.

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts Funding, Inc. ( THCR Funding ), THCR Enterprises, L.L.C. ( THCR Enterprises ), Trump Atlantic City Holding, Inc., THCR Enterprises, Inc., THCR Ventures, Inc., Trump Internet Casino, LLC, Trump Hotels and Casino Resorts Development Company, LLC ( THCR Development ) and Trump Plaza Funding, Inc.

THCR's assets consist primarily of its limited and general partnership interests in THCR Holdings. THCR's consolidated long-term debt of approximately \$1,800,000,000 consists of the 11.25% First Mortgage Notes due 2006 issued by TAC, TAC Funding, TAC Funding II and TAC Funding III (the TAC Notes) (\$1,300,000,000 aggregate principal face amount outstanding at December 31, 2004). Also included are the 11.625% First Priority Mortgage Notes due 2010 (the TCH First Priority Notes) and 17.625% Second Mortgage Notes due 2010 issued by TCH and TCF (\$425,000,000 and \$70,922,000 aggregate principal face amount, respectively, outstanding at December 31, 2004) (the TCH Second Priority Notes, together with the TCH First Priority Notes, the TCH Notes). The TAC Notes are guaranteed by the TAC Subsidiaries (other than TAC Funding, TAC Funding II and TAC Funding III, the co-issuers of the TAC Notes), and are secured by substantially all of the fixed and other assets of such entities on a first priority basis. The TCH Notes are guaranteed by the TCH Subsidiaries (other than TCF, the co-issuer of the TCH Notes) and are secured by substantially all of the fixed and other assets of such entities on a

F-7

**Table of Contents**

**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2004**

**(continued)**

first priority basis with respect to the TCH First Priority Notes and a second priority basis with respect to the TCH Second Priority Notes. The TAC Notes and the TCH Notes are not cross-collateralized and an event of default under one of the debt issues does not constitute an event of default under the other (See Note 3).

THCR has minimal operations, except for its ownership, through THCR Holdings and its subsidiaries, of Taj Associates, Plaza Associates, Marina Associates, Trump Indiana, Inc. and, prior to December 31, 2004, the management of Trump 29. On December 22, 2004, THCR Management Services and THCR Development entered into a memorandum of understanding (the Memorandum of Understanding ) with the Tribe and Enterprises, which terminated the Trump 29 Management Agreement (along with an agreement in connection with the financing, development and construction of Trump 29 and a trademark agreement that licensed the Trump name for use at such facility), subject to payment by the Tribe and Enterprises of (i) all management fees earned by THCR Management Services for services rendered under the Trump 29 Management Agreement through December 31, 2004, and (ii) a \$6.0 million fee, among other conditions. As such, the quarterly and year-to-date results from THCR Management Services, as holder of the Trump 29 Management Agreement, are reflected in the statements of operations as discontinued operations for all periods presented. The \$6.0 million gain from the termination of the Trump 29 Management Agreement is also reflected in discontinued operations. The majority of THCR's revenues are derived from its gaming operations. Competition in the Atlantic City and Indiana casino markets is intense and management believes that this competition will continue as more casinos are opened and new entrants into the gaming industry become operational. THCR, through THCR Holdings and its subsidiaries, is the exclusive vehicle through which Donald J. Trump engages in gaming activities. The Company views each casino property as an operating segment and all such operating segments have been aggregated into one reporting segment. Each casino property derives its revenues from casino operations, room rentals, food and beverage sales and entertainment revenue.

The Company has incurred recurring operating losses, which totaled \$12.0 million, \$87.3 million and \$191.3 million during the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, respectively, and had a working capital deficit of \$147.3 million at December 31, 2004. The recurring operating losses are primarily the result of substantial debt service obligations on outstanding indebtedness. Additionally, the Company has experienced increased competition and other challenges in its markets. Due to these factors, the Company has not been able to expand its operations or reinvest in the maintenance of its owned properties at desired levels. The Company's cash flows have generally been sufficient to fund operations and make interest payments when due (although, with respect to the interest payment scheduled to be paid on the TAC Notes on May 1, 2004 and on the TCH Notes on September 15, 2004, the Company utilized the thirty-day grace periods provided under the applicable indentures and delayed payment until May 27, 2004 and October 14, 2004, respectively, and in contemplation of filing the chapter 11 cases, the Company did not make the interest payment scheduled to be paid on the TAC Notes on November 1, 2004 or the TCH Second Priority Notes on March 15, 2005). Nonetheless, the Company's core businesses have not generated cash flows necessary to reinvest in the maintenance or expansion of the Company's hotel and casino properties at levels consistent with those of its competitors.

On October 21, 2004, THCR, TAC, TCH and certain of their affiliates entered into a restructuring support agreement (the Restructuring Support Agreement ) with certain holders of the TAC Notes and TCH Notes and Donald J. Trump, as a beneficial owner of the Company's debt and equity securities. The Company's participation in this recapitalization process was overseen by the special committee comprised of the Company's independent directors. The Restructuring Support Agreement provides for, among other things, a restructuring of the Company's approximately \$1.8 billion aggregate principal amount of public indebtedness and a recapitalization of the Company's capital structure.



*Chapter 11 Filing*

On November 21, 2004, the Company and its subsidiaries (collectively the Debtors ) filed voluntary petitions in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the District of New Jersey (the Bankruptcy Court ) under chapter 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code (the Bankruptcy Code ) (Case Nos. 04-46898 through 04-46925). Information concerning the cases is available on the Debtors' website at [www.THCRrecap.com](http://www.THCRrecap.com) (our website address provided in this annual report on Form 10-K is not intended to function as a hyperlink and the information on our website is not and should not be considered part of this report and is not incorporated by reference in this document). The Company remains in possession of its assets and properties, and continues to operate its business and manage its properties as debtors-in-possession pursuant to sections 1107(a) and 1108 of the Bankruptcy Code.

As a result of the Debtors' chapter 11 filing, events of default may be deemed to have occurred under the indentures governing the TAC Notes and TCH Notes. As a result of such defaults, the principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest on the TAC Notes and TCH Notes could be accelerated and become due and payable immediately, among other remedies. Due to the chapter 11 filing, however, the ability of creditors to seek remedies to enforce their rights are stayed and creditor rights of enforcement are subject to the applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code. Furthermore, pursuant to the Restructuring Support

**Table of Contents**

**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2004**

**(continued)**

Agreement, noteholders signatory to such agreement have agreed to support the prenegotiated plan of reorganization (the Plan) of the Debtors anticipated by the Company's chapter 11 filing pursuant to the terms of such agreement, and have agreed not to exercise any rights under the indentures governing the TAC Notes or TCH Notes, except as consistent with such agreement.

The Company's chapter 11 filing would also constitute an event of default under certain secured lease financing agreements (the Capital Leases) between PDS Gaming Corporation and certain of the Debtors. Under the Bankruptcy Code, however, the ability of creditors to seek remedies to enforce their rights under the Capital Leases and other agreements are stayed and creditor rights of enforcement are subject to the applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code. In addition, the Company contemplates that the claims of certain secured creditors, including PDS Gaming Corporation with respect to the Capital Leases, will be unimpaired under the Plan.

Chapter 11 is the principal business reorganization chapter of the Bankruptcy Code. Under chapter 11, a debtor is authorized to continue to operate its business in the ordinary course and to reorganize its business for the benefit of its creditors. A debtor-in-possession under chapter 11 may not engage in transactions outside the ordinary course of business without approval of the bankruptcy court, after notice and an opportunity for a hearing. In addition to permitting the rehabilitation of the debtor, section 362 of the Bankruptcy Code generally provides for an automatic stay of substantially all judicial, administrative and other actions or proceedings against a debtor and its property, including all attempts to collect claims or enforce liens that arose prior to the commencement of the debtor's chapter 11 case. Also, the debtor may assume or reject pre-petition executory contracts and unexpired leases pursuant to section 365 of the Bankruptcy Code and other parties to executory contracts or unexpired leases being rejected may assert rejection damage claims as permitted thereunder.

The consummation of a plan of reorganization is a principal objective of a chapter 11 case. A plan of reorganization sets forth the means for treating claims against, and interests in, a debtor. Confirmation of a plan of reorganization by a bankruptcy court makes the plan binding upon the debtor, any issuer of securities under the plan, any person acquiring property under the plan and any creditor or interest holder of the debtor. Subject to certain limited exceptions, an order of a bankruptcy court confirming a plan of reorganization discharges the debtor from any debt that arose prior to the date of confirmation of the plan, and substitutes therefor the obligations specified under the confirmed plan. On February 14, 2005, the Bankruptcy Court approved the Debtors' disclosure statement (the Disclosure Statement), which summarizes the Plan, as containing adequate information, as such term is defined in section 1125 of the Bankruptcy Code, and authorized the Debtors to solicit votes from creditors and other stakeholders on whether or not to accept the Plan. The Debtors commenced such solicitation on February 22, 2005.

As set forth in the Plan, the Bankruptcy Court established February 9, 2005 as the record date for voting to accept or reject the Plan, and March 21, 2005 as the deadline for returning completed ballots (with the exception of securities held in street name (i.e., through a brokerage firm, trust company or other nominee), for which the deadline for submitting ballots to the applicable nominee was March 21, 2005, and the deadline for such nominee to return completed ballots to the Debtors' voting agent was March 23, 2005). The voting agent for the Debtors has completed its preliminary tabulation of ballots submitted by eligible creditors and stakeholders to accept or reject the Plan. Based on such analysis, the Debtors believe they have received acceptances from significant majorities of classes entitled to vote on the Plan. In addition, on March 30, 2005, the Debtors, the official committee of the Company's equity holders appointed in the Debtors' chapter 11 cases (the Equity Committee), the informal committees of holders of TAC Notes and TCH Notes and Donald J. Trump executed a stipulation, pursuant to which the co-chairs of the Equity Committee, which hold over five million shares of the Company's common stock and had originally voted against the Plan, agreed to withdraw such votes and instead vote in favor of the Plan, as amended. Based on such support, as well as the acceptances of the Plan already received, the

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Debtors believe they will receive acceptances from the requisite number and amount of claims and interests represented by creditors and stakeholders to confirm the Plan. The Bankruptcy Court has scheduled a hearing to consider confirmation of the Plan on April 5, 2005. The Debtors will emerge from bankruptcy if and when the Bankruptcy Court approves the Plan and all conditions to the consummation of the Plan have been satisfied or waived.

As part of the Plan, Mr. Trump would make a \$55 million cash investment in the Debtors and contribute approximately \$16.4 million principal amount of TCH Second Priority Notes owned by him (at 90% of the face amount thereof). Upon the consummation of the Plan, Mr. Trump would beneficially own 29.16% of the recapitalized Company's common stock (and/or common stock equivalents) on a fully-diluted basis (excluding any shares reserved for issuance under management stock incentive plans), consisting of (i) approximately 9.12% in exchange for Mr. Trump's \$55 million cash investment, (ii) approximately 2.53% in exchange for Mr. Trump's contribution of approximately \$16.4 million aggregate principal face amount of TCH Second Priority Notes beneficially owned by him (including interest accrued thereon), (iii) approximately 11.02% in return for entering into the trademark license agreement described below and agreeing to modifications to certain existing contractual relationships between Mr. Trump and the Debtors (including entering into a new services agreement with the Company), (iv) approximately 0.06% representing his existing equity interests after dilution upon the issuance of the

**Table of Contents**

**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2004**

**(continued)**

recapitalized Company's common stock, (v) approximately 3.5% issuable upon the exercise of certain ten-year warrants to be issued to Mr. Trump upon consummation of the Plan, having an exercise price equal to 1.5 times the per share purchase price at which Mr. Trump makes his \$55 million investment and (vi) approximately 2.95% issuable upon exercise of the New Class A Warrants (as defined below) to be issued to Mr. Trump upon consummation of the Plan. Mr. Trump would also receive THCR Holdings' 25% interest in the Miss Universe Pageant, which had no recorded net book value at December 31, 2004. The recapitalized Company would also enter into the following agreements with Mr. Trump:

a services agreement that would have a three-year rolling term, pay Mr. Trump \$2.0 million per year, plus a discretionary annual bonus, reimburse Mr. Trump for certain travel and customary administrative expenses incurred by Mr. Trump in his capacity as chairman, and terminate his existing executive agreement;

an amended and restated trademark license agreement, which would grant THCR Holdings a perpetual, exclusive, royalty-free license to use Mr. Trump's name and likeness in connection with the Debtors' casino and gaming activities, subject to certain terms and conditions, and terminate Mr. Trump's existing trademark license agreement with the Company;

a three-year right of first offer agreement, pursuant to which the Trump Organization LLC, Mr. Trump's controlled affiliate, would be granted a three-year right of first offer to serve as project manager, construction manager and/or general contractor with respect to construction and development projects for casinos, casino hotels and related lodging to be performed by third parties on the Debtors' existing and future properties, subject to certain terms and conditions;

a voting agreement that would determine the composition of the recapitalized Company's board of directors for a certain period, subject to certain terms and conditions and applicable law; and

an amended and restated partnership agreement of THCR Holdings, which would, among other things, require the affirmative vote of Mr. Trump with respect to the sale or transfer of one or more of the Company's current properties; provided, however, that the Company could sell or transfer such properties without Mr. Trump's consent if THCR Holdings indemnified Mr. Trump up to an aggregate of \$100 million for the U.S. federal income tax consequences to Mr. Trump associated with such sale or transfer.

The recapitalized Company would also adopt an amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws, and certain other Debtors would also adopt amended and restated organizational documents.

Under the Plan, holders of TAC Notes would exchange their notes for approximately \$777.3 million aggregate principal amount of New Notes (as defined below), approximately \$384.3 million of common stock (approximately 63.69% of the shares of common stock of the recapitalized Company on a fully diluted basis (excluding any shares reserved for issuance under management stock incentive plans)), and an additional amount in cash equal to simple interest accrued on approximately \$777.3 million of New Notes (as defined below) at the annual rate of 8.5% from the last scheduled date to which interest was paid with respect to the TAC Notes (or May 1, 2004) through the effective date of the Plan. In addition, on or following the first anniversary of the effective date, holders of TAC Notes would receive (i) the cash proceeds from the exercise

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

of New Class A Warrants (as defined below), plus any interest accrued thereon and (ii) if any of the New Class A Warrants are not exercised, the shares of the recapitalized Company's common stock reserved for issuance upon exercise of such warrants.

Holders of TCH First Priority Notes would exchange their notes for approximately \$425 million aggregate principal amount of New Notes, \$21.25 million in cash, approximately \$8.5 million of common stock (approximately 1.41% of the shares of common stock of the recapitalized Company on a fully diluted basis (excluding any shares reserved for issuance under management stock incentive plans)), and an additional amount in cash equal to simple interest accrued on \$425 million at the annual rate of 12.625% through the effective date of the Plan (such payments to be made on the regularly scheduled interest payment dates for the TCH First Priority Notes).

The unaffiliated holders of TCH Second Priority Notes would exchange their notes for approximately \$47.7 million aggregate principal amount of New Notes, approximately \$2.3 million in cash, approximately \$2.1 million of common stock (approximately 0.35% of the shares of common stock of the recapitalized Company on a fully diluted basis (excluding shares reserved for issuance under management stock incentive plans)) and an additional amount in cash equal to simple interest accrued on (i) \$54.6 million at the annual rate of 18.625% from the last scheduled date to which interest was paid with respect to the TCH Second Priority Notes to the date that is ninety days after the petition date for the chapter 11 cases (or February 21, 2005), and (ii) approximately \$47.7 million at the annual rate of 8.5% from the ninety-first day after the petition date (or February 22, 2005) through the effective date of the Plan.

F-10

**Table of Contents**

**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2004**

**(continued)**

The Company's existing common stockholders (excluding Mr. Trump) would receive nominal amounts of common stock of the recapitalized Company (approximately 0.05% of the shares on a fully diluted basis (excluding shares reserved for issuance under management stock incentive plans)), and would receive New Class A Warrants to purchase up to approximately 5.34% of the recapitalized Company's new common stock on a fully diluted basis, as described below. All existing options to acquire common stock of the Company or its affiliates would be cancelled. The Company's common stockholders (excluding Mr. Trump) would also receive an aggregate of \$17.5 million in cash, as well as the net proceeds of the sale of a parcel of land owned by the Company in Atlantic City, New Jersey constituting the former World's Fair site, which may be developed for non-gaming related use and had a net book value of \$17.9 million at December 31, 2004. The sale of such property would occur after the effective date of the Plan.

On the effective date, the Company would issue one-year warrants (the New Class A Warrants) to purchase shares of the recapitalized Company's common stock at an aggregate purchase price of \$50 million, or approximately 8.29% of the Company's fully diluted common stock (excluding any shares reserved for issuance under management stock incentive plans). The Company's common stockholders (excluding Mr. Trump) would receive New Class A Warrants to purchase up to approximately 5.34% of the recapitalized Company's common stock and Mr. Trump would receive the remaining Class A Warrants to purchase approximately 2.95% of the recapitalized Company's common stock. Proceeds from the exercise of New Class A Warrants (plus any interest accrued thereon), and any shares reserved for issuance of such warrants that have not been exercised, would be distributed to holders of TAC Notes on or following the first anniversary of the effective date of the Plan.

The New Notes would be issued by THCR Holdings and THCR Funding, bear interest at an annual rate of 8.5% and have a ten-year maturity. The New Notes would be secured by a security interest in substantially all of the Debtors' real property and incidental personal property and certain other assets of the Debtors, subject to liens securing a \$500 million working capital and term loan facility (the Exit Facility) to be entered into on the effective date of the Plan and certain other permitted liens.

As part of the Plan, the Company would implement a 1,000 for 1 reverse stock split of the existing common stock of the Company, such that each 1,000 shares of common stock immediately prior to the reverse stock split would be consolidated into one share of new common stock of the recapitalized Company. The aggregate fractional share interests beneficially owned by each holder of existing shares of common stock would be rounded up to the nearest whole number.

On November 22, 2004, the Debtors entered into a debtor-in-possession financing (the DIP Facility) providing up to \$100 million of borrowings during the Debtors' chapter 11 cases, secured by a first priority priming lien on substantially all the assets of the Debtors, including the assets securing the TAC Notes and TCH Notes. On the effective date of the Plan, the Debtors expect to enter into the Exit Facility, which would be secured by a first priority security interest in substantially all the Debtors' assets, senior to the liens securing the New Notes.

There can be no assurance that the Bankruptcy Court will confirm the Plan or approve the other transactions contemplated in connection with the Plan. If the Company is not successful in its financial restructuring efforts, the Company will not be able to continue as a going concern.

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in the accompanying financial statements.

### *Accounting Impact of Chapter 11 Filing*

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with AICPA Statement of Position No. (SOP) 90-7, Financial Reporting by Entities in Reorganization under the Bankruptcy Code ( SOP 90-7 ) and on a going concern basis, which contemplates continuity of operations, realization of assets and liquidation of liabilities in the ordinary course of business. The ability of the Company, both during and after the chapter 11 cases, to continue as a going concern is dependent upon, among other things, (i) the ability of the Company to successfully achieve required cost savings to complete its restructuring; (ii) the ability of the Company to maintain adequate cash on hand; (iii) the ability of the Company to generate cash from operations; (iv) the ability of the Company to confirm a plan of reorganization under the Bankruptcy Code and obtain emergence financing; (v) the ability of the Company to maintain its customer base; and (vi) the Company's ability to achieve profitability. There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to successfully achieve these objectives in order to continue as a going concern. The accompanying consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

Liabilities subject to compromise in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets refer to certain of the liabilities of the Debtors incurred prior to the petition date of the chapter 11 cases. In accordance with SOP 90-7, liabilities subject to compromise are recorded at the estimated amount that is expected to be allowed as pre-petition claims in the chapter 11 proceedings and are subject to future adjustments. Adjustments may result from negotiations, actions of the Bankruptcy Court,

F-11

Table of Contents**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****DECEMBER 31, 2004****(continued)**

further developments with respect to disputed claims, rejection of executory contracts and unexpired leases, proofs of claim, implementation of the Plan or other events. Liabilities subject to compromise consisted of the following as of December 31, 2004:

Non-current liabilities subject to compromise:

TAC Notes	\$ 1,300,000,000
TCH Notes	\$ 479,555,000
TCH Notes, related party	\$ 16,367,000

In order to record its debt instruments at the amount of claim expected to be allowed by the Bankruptcy Court in accordance with SOP 90-7, as of the chapter 11 petition date, the Company wrote off as reorganization expenses its deferred financing fees and unamortized debt discount associated with the TAC Notes and TCH Notes in order to reflect such debt instruments at their par value. Reorganization expense also includes professional fees earned during the proceeding and other expenses directly associated with the bankruptcy process.

The following table summarizes reorganization expense for the year ended December 31, 2004:

Write-off of deferred financing costs	\$ 20,667,000
Accretion of unamortized debt discount	18,866,000
Professional fees and expenses	21,881,000
	<u>\$ 61,414,000</u>

The Company is required to accrue interest expense during the chapter 11 proceedings only to the extent that it is probable that such interest will be paid pursuant to the proceedings. The Company recognized interest expense subsequent to the filing date of the chapter 11 petitions with respect to the current terms of its debt and its capital lease obligations. The Plan may allow for a reduction in the amount of accrued interest to be paid upon the confirmation of the Plan.

Based on the current terms of the Plan, the Company believes it would qualify for and be required to implement the Fresh Start accounting provisions of SOP 90-7 upon emergence from bankruptcy, which would establish a fair value basis for the carrying value of the assets and liabilities of reorganized THCR. The application of Fresh Start accounting on the Company's consolidated financial statements may result in material changes in the amounts and classifications of the Company's non-current assets (including property and equipment). However, the potential impact cannot be determined at this time.



**(2) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

*Basic and Diluted Loss Per Share*

Basic loss per share is based on the weighted average number of shares of the Company's common stock outstanding. Diluted loss per share includes the impact of common stock options using the treasury stock method unless such options are anti-dilutive. The shares of THCR's Class B Common Stock owned by Mr. Trump do not have a material economic interest and therefore are not considered in the calculation of weighted average shares outstanding. The 13,918,723 shares of the Company's common stock issuable upon the conversion of Mr. Trump's limited partnership interests in THCR Holdings are excluded in the calculation of loss per share since they would be anti-dilutive. As described in Note 1, pursuant to the Plan, the Company would issue new common stock upon the completion of the Plan, thereby diluting current equity interests.

*Use of Estimates*

The preparation of these financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires the Company to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

**Table of Contents**

**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2004**

(continued)

*Revenue Recognition*

Gaming revenues represent the net win from gaming activities, which is the difference between amounts of gaming wins and losses. Revenues from hotel and other services are recognized at the time the related services are performed.

Management fees have been adjusted for the periods presented to reflect the operations of THCR Management Services in discontinued operations, following the termination of the Trump 29 Management Agreement.

THCR provides an allowance for doubtful accounts arising from casino, hotel and other services, which is based upon a specific review of certain outstanding receivables as well as historical collection information. In determining the amount of the allowance, management is required to make certain estimates and assumptions. Actual results could differ from those estimates and assumptions.

*Promotional Allowances*

The retail value of accommodations, food, beverage and other services provided to patrons without charge is included in gross revenues and deducted as promotional allowances. The estimated departmental costs of providing such promotional allowances are included in gaming costs and expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations and consist of the following:

	<u>2002</u>	<u>2003</u>	<u>2004</u>
Rooms	\$ 27,105,000	\$ 29,004,000	\$ 29,953,000
Food and beverage	73,551,000	72,477,000	74,843,000
Other	6,653,000	6,290,000	8,342,000
	<u>\$ 107,309,000</u>	<u>\$ 107,771,000</u>	<u>\$ 113,138,000</u>

Promotional allowances also include volume based cash rebates and coin given to patrons.

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Cash discounts based upon a negotiated amount with each patron are recognized as a promotional allowance on the date the related revenue is recorded. Cash-back program awards that are given to patrons based upon earning points for future awards are accrued as the patron earns the points. The amount is recorded as a reduction of revenue in the statement of operations. When estimating the amount of the accrual, the Company calculates a redemption rate based upon historical redemption rates.

The Company offers its patrons other incentive programs. These programs are monthly gifts and other promotional items. Management elects the type of gift and the person to whom it will be given. Since these awards are not cash awards, the Company records them as gaming expenses in its statement of operations. Such amounts are expensed on the date the award can be utilized by the patron.

### *Statements of Cash Flows*

For purposes of the statements of cash flows, cash and cash equivalents include hotel and casino funds, funds on deposit with banks and temporary investments purchased with a maturity of three months or less. Reorganization items were disclosed separately within the operating, investing, and financing categories of the statement of cash flows, as applicable.

In 2004, the Company paid fees and expenses of professionals of \$21,181,000 in connection with the chapter 11 proceedings.

### *Inventories*

Inventories of provisions and supplies are carried at the lower of cost (weighted average) or market value.

**Table of Contents**

**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2004**

**(continued)**

*Property and Equipment*

Property and equipment is carried at cost and is depreciated on the straight-line method using rates based on the following estimated useful lives:

Buildings and building improvements	40 years
Indiana Riverboat	30 years
Furniture, fixtures and equipment	2 - 10 years
Leasehold improvements	4 - 40 years

Depreciation expense includes amortization of assets under capital lease obligations.

*Long-Lived Assets*

In accordance with the provisions of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ( SFAS ) No. 144, Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets, management assesses the carrying values of the Company's assets when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable from the estimated future cash flows expected to result from its use. The factors considered by management in performing this assessment include current operating results, trends and prospects, as well as the effect of demand, competition and other economic factors. In circumstances in which undiscounted expected future cash flows are less than the carrying value, an impairment loss is recognized equal to an amount by which the carrying value exceeds the fair value of the asset. In estimating expected future cash flows for determining whether an asset is impaired, assets are grouped at the operating unit level, which for most of our assets is the individual casino. In estimating the fair value of an asset, management utilizes the prices of similar assets and the results of other valuation techniques. The Company does not believe that any such changes have occurred.

*Deferred Financing Costs*

Financing costs, including underwriters' discounts and direct transactional fees (including accounting, legal and printing) associated with the issuance of debt have been capitalized as deferred bond and loan issuance costs in the accompanying balance sheet and are being amortized to interest expense over the terms of the related debt. In order to record its debt instruments at the amount of the claim expected to be allowed by the Bankruptcy Court in accordance with SOP 90-7, the Company wrote off as reorganization expense the unamortized deferred bond and loan issuance costs associated with the TCH Notes and TAC Notes. Such write-off reflected these debt instruments at par value. Deferred transaction costs on the plan include amounts currently capitalized and related to the Plan. Such costs will be amortized to interest expense over the terms of the New Notes. For costs incurred related to refinancing efforts no longer pursued and transactional fees earned by employees upon the

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

successful completion of a debt refinancing, such amounts were expensed as incurred. Professional fees directly relating to the chapter 11 proceeding were expensed as incurred and recorded as reorganization expenses.

### *Investment in Buffington Harbor Entities*

THCR accounts for its investment in the Buffington Harbor Riverboats, L.L.C. ( BHR ) (a 50% joint venture between Trump Indiana, Inc. and the Majestic Star Casino, L.L.C. ( Majestic Star )) under the equity method of accounting. Trump Indiana, Inc. and Majestic Star formed BHR and entered into an agreement (the BHR Agreement ) relating to the joint ownership, development and operation of all common land-based and waterside operations in support of each of Trump Indiana, Inc. 's and Majestic Star 's separate riverboat casinos at Buffington Harbor. Trump Indiana, Inc. and Majestic Star are equally responsible for the operating expenses of the common land-based facilities at the site. There can be no assurance that Trump Indiana, Inc. and/or Majestic Star will be able to fund their respective share of future capital contributions or operating expenses.

In accordance with the BHR Agreement, Trump Indiana, Inc. and Majestic Star pay berthing and other fees in an amount to cover the operating expenses of BHR. Berthing fees and other fees paid are included in general and administrative expenses in the accompanying statements of operations.

**Table of Contents****TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****DECEMBER 31, 2004****(continued)**

Selected financial information of BHR is as follows:

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2003</b>	<b>2004</b>
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Cash	\$ 82,639	\$ 311,052
Total current assets	\$ 5,095,856	\$ 2,544,956
Property, plant and equipment, net	\$ 61,881,975	\$ 57,199,307
Total assets	\$ 67,079,079	\$ 59,826,622
Total current liabilities	\$ 7,223,402	\$ 4,657,377
Total liabilities	\$ 7,611,893	\$ 4,962,081
Total members' equity	\$ 59,467,186	\$ 54,864,541

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2002</b>	<b>2003</b>	<b>2004</b>
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
Net Revenues	\$ 16,095,365	\$ 18,434,627	\$ 11,145,457
Operating Loss	\$ (4,794,560)	\$ (4,785,459)	\$ (4,899,426)
Net Loss	\$ (4,848,863)	\$ (4,790,868)	\$ (4,931,225)

In September 2000, Trump Indiana, Inc. and an affiliate of Majestic Star formed Buffington Harbor Parking Associates, LLC ( BHPA ), a 50% joint venture, for the purpose of constructing and operating a parking garage. The estimated cost of the parking garage, including the land, was approximately \$25,000,000.

BHPA separately leases the parking garage to each of (i) Trump Indiana, Inc. pursuant to a parking lease, dated June 19, 2001 (the Trump Indiana Garage Lease ), and (ii) Majestic Star under a substantially identical lease agreement. The term of the Trump Indiana Garage Lease is until December 31, 2018. The initial rent installment, paid by Trump Indiana, Inc. for the Trump Indiana Garage Lease, was approximately \$8,800,000, which is being amortized on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. In addition, Trump Indiana, Inc. is obligated to pay BHPA a monthly rent equal to (i) 50% of BHPA's debt service on the \$17,100,000 financing (the BHPA Financing ) to build the parking garage and (ii) 50% of any construction costs incurred by BHPA in excess of the net proceeds of the BHPA Financing. In the event either party defaults on its rental obligation under its garage lease with BHPA, the other party will be obligated to pay rent in an amount sufficient to satisfy 100% of BHPA's debt service obligations on the BHPA Financing. Rent expense for the years ending December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004 was \$829,000, \$3,120,000 and \$2,181,000, respectively.



**Table of Contents****TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****DECEMBER 31, 2004**

Selected financial information of BHPA is as follows:

	<b>December 31,</b>	<b>December 31,</b>
	<b>2003</b>	<b>2004</b>
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
<b>Assets</b>		
Current assets	\$ 2,263,000	\$ 1,875,000
Property, plant and equipment, net	\$ 34,889,000	\$ 34,265,000
Other assets	\$ 959,000	\$ 812,000
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 38,111,000</b>	<b>\$ 36,952,000</b>
<b>Liabilities and Equity</b>		
Current portion of long-term debt	\$ 1,258,000	\$ 1,258,000
Other current liabilities	\$ 4,277,000	\$ 3,090,000
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 5,535,000</b>	<b>\$ 4,348,000</b>
Long-term debt	\$ 17,310,000	\$ 16,641,000
Deferred revenue-long term	\$ 16,349,000	\$ 15,248,000
Members' capital	\$ (1,083,000)	\$ 715,000
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	<b>\$ 38,111,000</b>	<b>\$ 36,952,000</b>

**For the Twelve Months****Ended December 31,**

	<b>2003</b>	<b>2004</b>
	<u>          </u>	<u>          </u>
<b>Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 4,542,000</b>	<b>\$ 5,132,000</b>
<b>Net income (loss)</b>	<b>\$ (503,000)</b>	<b>\$ 1,066,000</b>

*Advertising Expense*

The Company expenses advertising costs as they are incurred. Advertising expense was \$11,704,000, \$11,675,000 and \$12,818,000 for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, respectively.

*Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*



## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

The Company accounts for derivative instruments and hedging activities under Statement on Auditing Standards ( SAS ) No. 133, Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities, and SAS No. 138, Accounting for Certain Derivative Instruments and Certain Hedging Activities an Amendment of FASB Statement No. 133. The Company recognizes derivatives on the balance sheet at fair value.

The Company enters into interest rate swap agreements to change the fixed/variable rate debt within the parameters established by management. In accordance with these parameters, the agreements are used to manage interest rate risks and costs inherent in the Company s debt portfolio. Accordingly, at December 31, 2002, the Company had an interest rate swap agreement to effectively convert variable-rate debt to fixed-rate debt. During 2003, in connection with the Company s debt refinancing (see Note 3), the Company paid off this debt and terminated the related interest rate swap (which resulted in a charge to interest expense of \$938,000).

F-16

Table of Contents**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****DECEMBER 31, 2004****(continued)***Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income*

SAS No. 130, Reporting Comprehensive Income, established the concept of comprehensive income. Comprehensive income is defined as net income plus revenue, expenses, gains and losses that, under generally accepted accounting principles, is comprised of changes in the fair value of derivatives and hedging instruments designated as cash flow hedges. The Company's accumulated other comprehensive income is presented in the consolidated statement of stockholders' equity (deficit). There was no balance in accumulated other comprehensive income at December 31, 2004.

*Stock-based Compensation Plans*

THCR has stock-based employee compensation plans, which are described more fully in Note 8. The Company applies the recognition and measurement principles of Accounting Principles Board (APB) Opinion No. 25, Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees, and related interpretations in accounting for those plans. For stock options, no compensation expense is reflected in net income as all stock options granted had an exercise price equal to the market value of the underlying common stock on the date of grant. Pro forma information regarding net income and earnings per share is required by SFAS No. 123, Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation, and has been determined as if the Company had accounted for its stock plans under the fair value method of SFAS No. 123. Pro forma results are not necessarily indicative of the pro forma results for any future period. For purposes of the pro forma disclosures, the estimated fair value of the options is amortized to expense over the options' vesting period. The following table illustrates the effect on net income and earnings per share if the Company had applied the fair value recognition provisions of SFAS No. 123:

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2002</b>	<b>2003</b>	<b>2004</b>
Net loss as reported	\$ (11,969,000)	\$ (87,291,000)	\$ (191,290,000)
Deduct total stock-based compensation expense determined under fair value method of all awards, net of tax	(680,000)	(348,000)	(266,000)
Pro forma net loss	\$ (12,649,000)	\$ (87,639,000)	\$ (191,556,000)
Basic and diluted loss per-share as reported	\$ (0.54)	\$ (3.39)	\$ (6.40)
Basic and diluted loss per-share pro forma	\$ (0.57)	\$ (3.40)	\$ (6.41)

*Recent Accounting Pronouncements*

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

In January 2003, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) issued Interpretation No. 46 ( FIN 46 ), Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities, an interpretation of ARB 51. According to such interpretation, the primary objectives of this interpretation were to provide guidance on the identification of entities for which control is achieved through means other than through voting rights ( variable interest entities ) and how to determine when and which business enterprise (the primary beneficiary ) should consolidate the variable interest entity. This new model for consolidation applies to an entity in which either (i) the equity investors (if any) do not have a controlling financial interest; or (ii) the equity investment at risk is insufficient to finance that entity's activities without receiving additional subordinated financial support from other parties. In addition, FIN 46 requires that the primary beneficiary, as well as all other enterprises with a significant variable interest in a variable interest entity, make additional disclosures. Adoption of this pronouncement did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position, consolidated results of operations, or liquidity.

On December 16, 2004, the FASB issued Statement 123 (revised 2004), Share Based Payment (FAS 123R). FAS 123R supersedes APB 25, Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees, and is effective for public companies at the beginning of the first interim or annual period after June 15, 2005. FAS 123R requires that the fair value of equity based awards be recognized in the financial statements for new awards and previously granted awards that are not yet fully vested on the adoption date. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adopting FAS 123R but does not expect a material impact.

F-17

---

**Table of Contents**

**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2004**

**(continued)**

*Other Assets*

Plaza Associates is appealing a real estate tax assessment by the City of Atlantic City. At December 31, 2003, other assets include \$8,014,000 which Plaza Associates believed at December 31, 2003 would be recoverable on the resolution of the appeal. During the quarter ended December 31, 2004, a valuation reserve was recorded against the receivable. The Company determined that the recoverability of the asset was no longer certain.

As previously disclosed, Trump Indiana, Inc. was assessed a sales and use tax on the purchase of the Trump Indiana vessel. Trump Indiana, Inc. made the payment on this assessment (\$1,822,000) during the first quarter of 2002 in order to avoid incurring interest and penalties while Trump Indiana, Inc. was appealing the assessment. The payment of \$1,822,000 had been capitalized and classified in other assets as management believed the amount to be fully recoverable upon the resolution of the appeal. During the first quarter of 2004, the Indiana Tax Court ruled in favor of Trump Indiana, Inc. as the tax court held that a boat assembled in Florida for use as a casino riverboat is not personal property and therefore not subject to sales and use taxation in Indiana. The Indiana Department of Revenue petitioned the matter for final review by the Indiana Supreme Court. On September 21, 2004, the Indiana Supreme Court overturned the Indiana Tax Court and ruled in favor of the Indiana Department of Revenue. As a result of this ruling, the Company transferred the \$1,822,000 from other assets to fixed assets, as the tax represented a cost of preparing the asset for its intended use. Additionally, Trump Indiana, Inc. recorded a charge to depreciation expense for the three months ended September 30, 2004 of approximately \$500,000. This charge represents the cumulative depreciation as if the sales and use tax had been capitalized into the cost of the vessel when it was acquired.

*Minority Interest*

Minority interest represents the 36.6% limited partner interest in THCR Holdings beneficially owned by Mr. Trump. The minority interest liability in the consolidated balance sheet is adjusted with the proportionate share of the earnings (losses) of THCR. During the quarter ended March 31, 2003, the minority interest liability was completely eliminated through past losses. Consequently, losses will no longer be allocated to minority interest.

*Reclassifications*

Certain reclassifications and disclosures have been made to prior year financial statements in order to conform to the current year presentation.

**(3) Long-Term Debt**

Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Long-term debt consists of the following:

	December 31, 2003	December 31, 2004
	<u>2003</u>	<u>2004</u>
TAC and TAC Funding 11.25% First Mortgage Notes, due 2006 (a)	\$ 1,200,000,000	\$ 1,200,000,000
TAC and TAC Funding II 11.25% First Mortgage Notes, due 2006, net of unamortized discount of \$554,000 in 2003 (b)	74,446,000	75,000,000
TAC and TAC Funding III 11.25% First Mortgage Notes due 2006, net of unamortized discount of \$271,000 in 2003 (b)	24,729,000	25,000,000
TCH and TCF 11.625% First Mortgage Notes due 2010, net of unamortized discount of \$20,395,000 in 2003(c)	404,605,000	425,000,000
TCH and TCF 17.625% Second Mortgage Notes due 2010(c)	66,842,000	70,922,000
Other notes payable (d)	55,700,000	63,727,000
Debtor-in possession financing (e)		35,786,000
	<u>1,826,322,000</u>	<u>1,895,435,000</u>
Less current maturities	29,399,000	67,692,000
Less long-term debt subject to compromise	<u>1,770,622,000</u>	<u>1,795,922,000</u>
	<u>\$ 26,301,000</u>	<u>\$ 31,821,000</u>

- (a) In April 1996, TAC and TAC Funding issued \$1,200,000,000 principal amount of TAC Notes (the TAC I Notes). As of December 31, 2004, the TAC I Notes are technically in default based upon the matters described in Note 1. In connection with the chapter 11 plan of reorganization filed by the Company, this debt has been classified as long-term debt subject to compromise on the December 31, 2004 balance sheet pursuant to SOP 90-7.

**Table of Contents****TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****DECEMBER 31, 2004****(continued)**

- (b) In December 1997, TAC and TAC Funding II issued \$75,000,000 principal amount of TAC Notes (the "TAC II Notes"). In December 1997, TAC and TAC Funding III issued \$25,000,000 principal amount of TAC Notes (the "TAC III Notes"). As of December 31, 2004, the TAC II Notes and TAC III Notes are technically in default based upon the matters described in Note 1. In order to record its debt instruments at the amount of the claim expected to be allowed by the Bankruptcy Court in accordance with SOP 90-7, the Company wrote off as reorganization expense the unamortized debt discount and deferred financing costs associated with the TAC II Notes and TAC III Notes to record the debt at par value. Additionally, this debt has been classified as long-term debt subject to compromise on the December 31, 2004 balance sheet pursuant to SOP 90-7.
- (c) In March 2003, TCH and TCF consummated a private placement of two issues of mortgage notes consisting of: (i) \$425,000,000 principal amount of TCH First Priority Notes due March 15, 2010, bearing interest at a rate of 11.625% per year payable in cash, sold at a price of 94.832% of their face amount for an effective yield of 12.75%, and (ii) \$50,000,000 principal amount of TCH Second Priority Notes due September 15, 2010, bearing interest at a rate of 11.625% per year payable in cash, plus 6.0% through the issuance of payable-in-kind notes. As of December 31, 2004, the TCH Notes are technically in default based upon the matters described in Note 1. In order to record its debt instruments at the amount of the claim expected to be allowed by the Bankruptcy Court in accordance with SOP 90-7, the Company wrote off as reorganization expense the unamortized debt discount and deferred financing costs associated with the TCH Notes to record the debt at par value. Additionally, this debt has been classified as long-term debt subject to compromise on the December 31, 2004 balance sheet pursuant to SOP 90-7. In connection with the TCH Notes offering, Donald J. Trump purchased in a concurrent private offering, \$15.0 million aggregate principal amount of additional TCH Second Priority Notes at the same purchase price at which the initial purchasers purchased such notes.

Pursuant to the indentures governing the TCH Notes, the interest rate on the TCH First Priority Notes will increase by 0.5% per annum if TCH's First Priority Leverage Ratio for any fiscal year, commencing with the year ending December 31, 2003, exceeds 4.8 to 1.0, and by 1.0% per annum if the First Priority Leverage Ratio exceeds 5.3 to 1.0. Similarly, the rate of interest payable in cash on TCH Second Priority Notes will increase by 0.5% per annum or 1.0% per annum if the First Priority Leverage Ratio for any fiscal year, commencing with the year ending December 31, 2003, exceeds 4.8 to 1.0 or 5.3 to 1.0, respectively. For these purposes, the term "First Priority Leverage Ratio" for any year is defined generally as the ratio of (a) the total outstanding principal amount of the TCH First Priority Notes (plus other indebtedness, if any, ranking pari passu with the TCH First Priority Notes) as of December 31, of such year to (b) the Consolidated EBITDA of TCH, which equals, without duplication, the sum of consolidated net income, plus consolidated income tax expense, plus consolidated depreciation and amortization expense, plus consolidated fixed charges and non-cash charges related to regulatory write downs for the year. The First Priority Leverage Ratio for the years December 31, 2004 and 2003 resulted in increases in the interest rates on the TCH Notes of 1.0% and 1.0% respectively. Such increases are effective from and after March 15, 2004 to March 14, 2005 and March 15, 2005 to March 14, 2006 for the 2003 and 2004 calculations, respectively, at which point the rates of interest payable on the TCH Notes would be restored to their original levels, unless the TCH First Priority Leverage Ratio computation for 2005 results in an increase. If the Plan is consummated as discussed in Note 1, the interest rate increase for the year ended December 31, 2004 may not apply.

- (d) Mortgage notes payable, bridge loan and capitalized lease obligations with interest rates ranging from 3.8% to 20.0%. The notes and lease obligations are due at various dates between 2004 and 2007 and are secured by underlying real property or equipment. Included in this amount is a 24 month loan agreement at 4.25% entered into on May 30, 2003, by Trump Indiana, Inc. with a bank for \$5,000,000. Proceeds from the loan were used to purchase slot equipment which secures the loan.
- (e) On November 22, 2004, the Debtors entered into a loan and security agreement with Beal Bank, S.S.B. ("Beal Bank"), as administrative agent for the lenders thereto. The DIP Facility provides the Debtors with up to \$100 million in debtor-in-possession financing during the pendency of the Debtors' chapter 11 proceedings, and is secured by a superpriority lien on substantially all the Debtors' assets. Interest on the DIP Facility will accrue at the one year London Interbank Offered Rate plus one hundred and fifty basis points, payable quarterly in arrears. The Bankruptcy Court entered an interim order approving the DIP Facility on November 22, 2004, and issued a final order approving the DIP Facility on February 14, 2005. At December 31, 2004 there was approximately \$35,786,000 outstanding under the DIP Facility.



**Table of Contents**

**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2004**

(continued)

Future minimum payments, excluding the TAC Notes and TCH Notes, which represents capital leases as of December 31, 2004, are as follows:

2005	\$ 72,490,000
2006	26,109,000
2007	7,827,000
2008	474,000
2009	
	<hr/>
Total minimum payments	106,900,000
Less - amount representing interest	(8,238,000)
	<hr/>
Present value of future minimum payments	<u>\$ 98,662,000</u>

The various debt agreements restrict the ability of THCR Holdings and its subsidiaries to make distributions or pay dividends unless certain financial ratios are achieved. In addition, the ability of Taj Associates, Plaza Associates or Marina Associates to make payments to THCR Holdings may be restricted by the New Jersey Casino Control Commission (the CCC). Similarly, the ability of Trump Indiana, Inc. to make distributions or pay dividends to THCR Holdings may be restricted by the Indiana Gaming Commission (IGC).



Table of Contents**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****DECEMBER 31, 2004****(continued)****(4) Income Taxes**

Income tax expense is comprised of the following:

	Year Ended		
	2002	2003	2004
Indiana state income taxes	\$	\$	\$ 21,858,000
New Jersey state income taxes	4,968,000	5,305,000	5,697,000
	<u>\$ 4,968,000</u>	<u>\$ 5,305,000</u>	<u>\$ 27,555,000</u>

The accompanying financial statements do not include a provision for federal income taxes since (i) THCR has net operating loss ( NOL ) carryforwards of approximately \$472,000,000 for which a valuation allowance has been provided due to the uncertainty of its realization (the NOL carryforwards resulted in a consolidated deferred federal tax asset of \$189,000,000), (ii) Taj Associates , Plaza Associates and Marina Associates income or losses are allocated to their respective partners and are reportable for federal income tax purposes by the partners, and (iii) Trump Indiana, Inc., which is a C Corporation, had sufficient NOL carryforwards to offset taxable income generated during each of the periods presented. The federal NOL carryforwards of THCR expire from 2011 through 2024, and the federal NOL carryforwards at Trump Indiana, Inc. expire from 2014 through 2024.

Under the New Jersey Casino Control Act (the Casino Control Act ), Taj Associates, Plaza Associates and Marina Associates are required to file a New Jersey corporation business tax return. As of December 31, 2004, Taj Associates, Plaza Associates and Marina Associates had New Jersey NOL carryforwards of approximately \$146,650,000, \$257,571,000 and \$146,636,000, respectively, for New Jersey state income tax purposes, for which a valuation allowance has been provided due to the uncertainty of the realization. The NOL carryforwards result in a consolidated deferred state tax asset of \$49,577,000, which has been offset by a full valuation allowance of \$49,577,000, as utilization of such carryforward is not certain. The New Jersey state NOL carryforwards expire from 2005 through 2011.

In July 1999, the Indiana Department of Revenue ( the Department ) issued a letter of findings to an unaffiliated Indiana gaming company, which affects Indiana riverboat gaming companies, including Trump Indiana, Inc., to the effect that the Riverboat Wagering Tax (the Tax ), a tax deducted in computing income subject to federal tax, is not deductible when computing Indiana adjusted gross income for state tax purposes. The unaffiliated entity that received the letter of findings, with the assistance of the Indiana Casino Association, of which Trump Indiana, Inc. is a member, contested the findings in the Indiana Tax Court on the basis that the Tax is an excise tax and, as such, should be excluded from Indiana s add-back requirements (that is, it should be deducted in computing gross income for Indiana income tax purposes). In April 2004, the

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Indiana Tax Court found in favor of the Department. As a result of this ruling, Trump Indiana, Inc. recorded an income tax provision of approximately \$19,108,000 during the first quarter of 2004 for the cumulative amount of taxes due since inception at Trump Indiana, Inc. as if state income taxes were computed by not deducting the Tax in calculating Indiana gross income. The members of the Indiana Gaming Association subsequently appealed the Indiana Tax Court's decision to the Indiana Supreme Court. The Indiana Supreme Court refused, however, to grant review of the Indiana Tax Court's decision. In October 2004, Trump Indiana, Inc. received a notification from the Department assessing approximately \$17.0 million through 2002 in respect of this tax. On March 23, 2005, Trump Indiana, Inc. and the Department entered into a settlement agreement, pursuant to which Trump Indiana, Inc. would pay the Department \$20,708,071 in consideration of amounts due, (i) \$500,000 of which would be payable within five days of the execution of such agreement (which amount was paid upon execution of the settlement agreement), (ii) \$500,000 of which would be payable on the first day of each month thereafter until the effective date of the Plan, and (iii) the balance of which would be payable on the effective date of the Plan. The Company has fully accrued the amount of the settlement as of December 31, 2004. The settlement agreement and the payments described above are subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court.

On July 3, 2002, the State of New Jersey passed the New Jersey Business Tax Reform Act (the Act). This Act, among other things, required a two year suspension of the use of the New Jersey NOL carryforwards for 2002 and 2003 and a two year New Jersey NOL carryforward limitation (limited to 50% of taxable income) for 2004 and 2005. The Act also introduced a new alternative minimum assessment under the New Jersey corporate business tax based on either gross receipts or gross profits, as defined. The Act is retroactive to January 1, 2002. In accordance with the Act, the Company has recorded a provision for current New Jersey income tax expense of \$4,968,000, \$4,780,000 and \$4,647,000 for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, respectively.

F-21

**Table of Contents****TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****DECEMBER 31, 2004****(continued)**

On July 1, 2003, the New Jersey legislature passed a law that increased the taxation of New Jersey casinos. The new law imposes, among other taxes, a New Jersey profits tax which imposes a 7.5% tax on each casino's 2002 adjusted net income (defined as net income plus management fees) subject to a minimum annual tax of \$350,000. The tax is assessed during the period from July 1 to June 30, to be consistent with the fiscal year of the State of New Jersey. For the years ended December 31, 2003 and 2004, the Company recorded a charge to income tax expense on the statement of operations for \$525,000 and \$1,050,000, respectively, related to the New Jersey profits tax. The legislation additionally imposes a 4.25% tax on complimentary (i.e., free rooms, food, beverages and entertainment given to patrons), an increase in the hotel tax of \$3.00 per day on each occupied room, and increases the parking fee tax from \$1.50 to \$3.00 per car per day.

A summary of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities is as follows:

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2003</b>	<b>2004</b>
<b>Assets</b>		
Accruals and prepayments	\$ 36,870,000	\$ 72,500,000
NOL carryforwards	171,879,000	188,630,000
Valuation allowance	(149,541,000)	(198,559,000)
	<u>59,208,000</u>	<u>62,571,000</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>		
Depreciation	49,632,000	33,514,000
Other	9,576,000	29,057,000
	<u>59,208,000</u>	<u>62,571,000</u>
Net	\$	\$

As a result of the transactions discussed in Note 1, a portion of the net operating loss carryforwards may be utilized. Additionally, the amount of the federal net operating loss carryforwards may be limited in its use pursuant to Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code as a result of the transactions discussed in Note 1. The Company has not yet completed its analysis of this matter, and the ultimate analysis will be contingent upon the actual transactions that would occur upon confirmation of the Plan. However, it is expected that the actual limitation may be material to the Company's ability to fully utilize its available federal NOL carryforward that exists as of December 31, 2004.

**(5) Commitments and Contingencies**

Prior to filing for bankruptcy, the Company entered into certain contractual arrangements. These contracts, which are considered pre-petition, may be impacted by the Debtors' bankruptcy, and as such, the Company will either accept or reject these contracts as part of the bankruptcy

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

proceedings. Any claims with respect to these agreements would be subject to Bankruptcy Court approval and limitations on the amount of such claims.

### *Operating Leases*

THCR has entered into leases for certain property (primarily land), office, warehouse space, certain parking space and various equipment under operating leases. Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004 was \$14,500,000, \$15,177,000 and \$14,853,000, respectively, of which \$68,000, \$70,000 and \$71,000, respectively, relates to affiliates.

F-22

**Table of Contents****TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****DECEMBER 31, 2004**

Future minimum lease payments under noncancellable operating leases as of December 31, 2004 are as follows:

	<b>Total</b>
2005	\$ 11,171,000
2006	8,206,000
2007	7,739,000
2008	5,591,000
2009	5,286,000
Thereafter	91,557,000
	<b>\$ 129,550,000</b>

Certain of these leases contain options to purchase the leased properties at various prices throughout the lease terms.

*Employment Agreements*

THCR has entered into employment agreements with certain key employees. As of December 31, 2004, THCR had approximately \$19,760,000 of annual commitments under employment agreements. These commitments mature at various dates through 2006.

*CAFRA Agreement*

Taj Associates received a permit under the Coastal Area Facilities Review Act ( CAFRA ) (which is included as a condition of Taj Associates casino license) that initially required Taj Associates to begin construction of certain improvements on the Steel Pier by October 1992, which improvements were to be completed within 18 months of the commencement of construction. Taj Associates initially proposed a concept to improve the Steel Pier, the estimated cost of which was \$30,000,000. Such concept was approved by the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, the agency which administers CAFRA. In March 1993, Taj Associates obtained a modification of its CAFRA permit providing for an extension of the required commencement and completion dates of the improvements to the Steel Pier for one year, which has been renewed annually, based upon an interim use of the Steel Pier as an amusement park. The pier sublease, pursuant to which Taj Associates leases the Steel Pier to an amusement park operator, terminates on December 31, 2012 unless extended.

*New Jersey Casino License Regulations and Renewal*

The operation of an Atlantic City hotel and casino is subject to significant regulatory controls that affect virtually all of its operations. Under the Casino Control Act, Taj Associates, Plaza Associates and Marina Associates are required to maintain certain licenses. Casino licenses must be renewed periodically, are not transferable, are dependent on the financial stability of the licensee and can be revoked at any time.

In June 2003, the CCC consolidated and renewed Taj Associates, Plaza Associates and Marina Associates licenses to operate Trump Taj Mahal, Trump Plaza and Trump Marina, respectively, for the next four year period through June 25, 2007. Upon revocation, suspension for more than 120 days, or failure to renew a casino license, the Casino Control Act provides for the mandatory appointment of a conservator to take possession of the hotel and casino's business and property, subject to all valid liens, claims and encumbrances.

#### *Indiana Gaming Regulations*

The ownership and operation of riverboat gaming operations in Indiana are subject to strict state regulations under the Riverboat Gambling Act and the administrative rules promulgated thereunder. The Company is required to renew its riverboat owner's license with the IGC on an annual basis. In June 2004, the IGC granted Trump Indiana, Inc. a riverboat owner's license, which was renewed until June 2005. The IGC may place restrictions, conditions or requirements on the permanent riverboat owner's license. An owner's initial license expires five years after the effective date of the license, and unless the owner's license is terminated, expires or is revoked, the owner's license may be renewed annually by the IGC upon satisfaction of certain conditions contained in the Riverboat Gambling Act. The IGC has adopted certain rules and has published others in proposed or draft form which are proceeding through the review and final adoption process. The IGC also has indicated its interest to predict what effect, if any, the amendment of existing rules or the finalization of new rules might have on the operations of Trump Indiana, Inc.

**Table of Contents**

**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2004**

**(continued)**

*Trump Indiana, Inc. Certificate of Suitability and City of Gary Development Agreement*

As a condition to obtaining a certificate of suitability, Trump Indiana, Inc. has committed to invest approximately \$153,000,000 in Trump Indiana, including certain related projects of the City of Gary, Indiana. Failure to comply with the foregoing conditions and/or failure to continue riverboat operations as required by the IGC may result in revocation of the certificate of suitability. There can be no assurance that Trump Indiana, Inc. will be able to comply with the terms of the certificate of suitability. As part of the \$153,000,000 commitment discussed above, Trump Indiana, Inc. is obligated to fund \$21,000,000 of specific economic development and infrastructure projects of the City of Gary. This obligation has been fully accrued over the five-year license period. The final charge to operations of approximately \$668,000 was recorded during the year ended December 31, 2001. As of December 31, 2004, \$3,704,000 remains payable to the City of Gary related to the total \$153,000,000 commitment discussed above.

In addition, Trump Indiana, Inc. established the Trump Indiana Foundation, a private foundation founded for charitable purposes primarily within the City of Gary and Lake County, Indiana. Trump Indiana, Inc. initially funded \$1,000,000 to the foundation and is required to make annual contributions of \$100,000.

*Gaming Taxes*

Trump Plaza, Trump Taj Mahal and Trump Marina (collectively, the Trump Atlantic City Properties ) are required to pay an annual tax of 8.0% on their gross casino revenues. For the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, the Company s gross revenue tax was \$92,135,000, \$87,394,000 and \$86,820,000, respectively.

Under Indiana s gaming law prior to August 5, 2002, a tax was imposed on admissions to gaming excursions at a rate of \$3 for each person admitted to the gaming excursion. Beginning on August 5, 2002, under Indiana s gaming law, a \$3 tax is imposed on admission to the gaming facility and no longer per excursion. For the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, the Company paid admission fees of approximately \$7,975,000, \$4,966,000 and \$5,218,000, respectively.

The State of Indiana also imposes a tax on adjusted gaming receipts, as defined. The amount of this tax was 20% through July 1, 2002; 22.5% from July 1, 2002 to August 5, 2002; and a graduated rate subsequent to August 5, 2002, as follows:

**Gaming Receipts**

**Tax %**

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

\$0-\$25 Million	15%
\$25-\$50 Million	20%
\$50-\$75 Million	25%
\$75-\$150 Million	30%
Over \$150 Million	35%

For the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, Trump Indiana paid state gaming taxes of approximately \$24,776,000, \$33,910,000 and \$34,866,000, respectively.

During 2003, the State of Indiana passed a legislative bill that retroactively recalculated the amount of gaming wagering tax due to the State of Indiana. The amount of the assessment was \$1,900,000 and was recorded as gaming expenses in the statement of operations. Approximately half of this amount was paid in July 2003 and the remaining portion was paid in July 2004.

A tax is imposed by the City of Gary on the adjusted gaming receipts, as defined, at a rate of 4%. For the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, Trump Indiana paid \$5,140,000, \$5,382,000 and \$5,595,000 to the City of Gary, respectively.

### *Indiana Property Tax Reassessment*

During January 2004, the Company received reassessment notices that increased the valuation of its property in Lake County Indiana where Trump Indiana is located. BHR also received reassessment notices. The reassessments, which affected



**Table of Contents**

**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2004**

**(continued)**

the 2002 and 2003 calendar tax years, significantly increased the valuation of the assets. As a result of these assessments, the Company recorded a charge to operations during 2003 of approximately \$6.3 million to reflect the increase in the assessed values. During 2004, the Company received the 2002 property tax rates and paid the tax bills related to 2002 during July 2004. There was a decrease in the property tax rate from 2001 to 2002 due to the significant upward revisions in the assessed values for the 2002 property tax year. The Company has not yet received property tax bills for the years ended December 31, 2003 or 2004. The 2003 property tax rates were legislated and published during the first quarter of 2005. The Company has developed its 2003 property tax accruals at December 31, 2004 based on the assessed values effective for the 2002 bills multiplied by the published tax rates for 2003. As 2004 rates have not yet been legislated, the Company developed its 2004 property taxes payable at the 2003 legislated rates with an assumed rate increase. The Company believes that an assumed increase in rates is reasonable for the 2004 tax year as it anticipates no significant upward revisions to the assessed values. As a result of the above, Trump Indiana, Inc. recorded property tax expense of \$6,910,000 and \$2,369,000 for the years ended December 31, 2003 and 2004, respectively.

*Legal Proceedings*

On November 21, 2004, the Debtors filed voluntary petitions for relief in the Bankruptcy Court under chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code. As debtors-in-possession, the Debtors are authorized under chapter 11 to continue to operate their businesses while under the jurisdiction of the Bankruptcy Court. As of the petition date, pending litigation against the Debtors is generally stayed, and absent further order of the Bankruptcy Court, substantially all pre-petition liabilities of the Debtors are subject to settlement under a plan of reorganization. The Plan contemplates that general unsecured claims that are allowed by the Bankruptcy Court would be paid in full.

The United States trustee in the Debtors' chapter 11 cases has appointed the Equity Committee to represent the interests of equity holders of the Company in connection with the cases. The Equity Committee had filed a number of motions opposing the Debtors' chapter 11 cases and raised certain objections to the Plan (including a recommendation that each stockholder of THCR vote to reject the Plan) that were summarized in a letter enclosed with the solicitation materials accompanying the Disclosure Statement that was distributed to the Company's stakeholders entitled to vote on the Plan. In addition, the Equity Committee and the Debtors had engaged in extensive litigation activities, including depositions, document requests and other discovery-related matters.

On March 30, 2005, the Debtors, the Equity Committee and certain other parties executed a stipulation, pursuant to which the co-chairs of the Equity Committee, which hold over five million shares of the Company's common stock and had originally voted against the Plan, agreed to withdraw such votes and instead vote in favor of the Plan, as amended. Based on such support, as well as the acceptances of the Plan already received from other stakeholders entitled to vote on the Plan, the Debtors believe they will receive acceptances from the requisite number and amount of claims and interests represented by creditors and stakeholders to confirm the Plan. The Bankruptcy Court has scheduled a hearing to consider confirmation of the Plan on April 5, 2005. The Debtors will emerge from bankruptcy if and when the Bankruptcy Court approves the Plan and all conditions to the consummation of the Plan have been satisfied or waived. There can be no assurance that the Bankruptcy Court will confirm the Plan or approve the other transactions contemplated in connection with the Plan.

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

DLJ Merchant Banking Partners III, L.P. ( DLJMB ) has objected to the Plan and asserted a claim for \$25 million, plus expenses of at least \$1 million, against the Company with respect to a potential \$400 million equity investment by DLJMB in connection with a proposed recapitalization of the Company pursued by the Company and DLJMB in 2004. The Company is evaluating DLJMB's claim and the impact on the Company's financial position.

On May 28, 2003, THCR Development filed a complaint against, among others, the Paucatuck Eastern Pequot Indian Tribal Nation (the Pequot Tribe ) in the Superior Court for New London, Connecticut. In that complaint, THCR Development alleged fraud, breach of contract, conspiracy, violation of the Connecticut Unfair Trade Practices Act and intentional interference with contractual relations in connection with certain contractual arrangements between THCR Development and the Pequot Tribe. Pursuant to such arrangements, THCR Development agreed to support the efforts of the Pequot Tribe to obtain federal recognition, among other things, and THCR Development and the Pequot Tribe agreed to exercise commercially reasonable efforts to pursue the operation of a tribal gaming facility to be managed by THCR Development. In its complaint, THCR Development seeks, among other things, compensatory and punitive damages, attorneys fees and a finding by the court that certain members of the Pequot Tribe Tribal Counsel are in default under the aforementioned contractual arrangements in the sum of approximately \$10 million.

On December 30, 2004, THCR Development filed a complaint against Richard T. Fields, Coastal Development, LLC, Power Plant Entertainment, LLC, Native American Development, LLC, Joseph S. Weinberg and The Cordish Company

**Table of Contents**

**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2004**

**(continued)**

(collectively, the Power Plant Group ) in the Circuit Court of the 17th Judicial District for Broward County, Florida, in which THCR Development alleged that Power Plant Entertainment, LLC improperly obtained certain agreements with the Seminole Tribe of Florida. THCR Development asserts claims for fraud, breach of fiduciary duty, conspiracy, violation of the Florida Deceptive and Unfair Trade Practices Act and interference with prospective business relationship as a result of the Power Plant Group s actions. The Power Plant Group alleges that THCR Development and THCR Holdings have engaged in willful and malicious, tortious conduct, which has given rise to claims and counterclaims that the Power Plant Group now asserts for damages, according to the Power Plant Group s estimates, will exceed \$500 million. At this time, the Company cannot predict the outcome of such litigation or its effect on the Company s business.

On February 8, 2005, certain individuals filed a complaint in the United States District Court for the District of New Jersey, Camden Division, against certain persons and organizations that included members of the Trump Capital Accumulation Plan Administrative Committee. In their complaint, the plaintiffs alleged, among other things, that such persons and organizations, who were responsible for managing the Trump Capital Accumulation Plan, a defined contribution employee benefit plan for certain employees of Taj Associates, Plaza Associates, Marina Associates (f/k/a Trump Castle Associates, L.P.) and Trump Indiana, Inc. (the 401(k) Plan ), breached their fiduciary duties owed to 401(k) Plan participants when THCR common stock held in employee accounts was allegedly sold without participant authorization if the participant did not willingly sell such shares by a specified date in accordance with the 401(k) Plan. The plaintiffs have brought this suit under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, on behalf of themselves and certain other 401(k) Plan participants and beneficiaries and have sought to have the court certify their claims as a class action. In their complaint, the plaintiffs also seek, among other things, damages for losses suffered by certain accounts of affected 401(k) Plan participants as a result of such allegedly improper sale of THCR common stock and reasonable costs and attorneys fees. After extensive negotiations, the Debtors believe that they have reached a resolution with the plaintiffs that would require payment of a maximum of an aggregate of \$1.7 million by the Debtors. However, this resolution is subject to approval of the Bankruptcy Court, and at this time, the Company cannot predict the outcome of such litigation or its effect on the Company s business.

THCR and its subsidiaries, certain members of its former Executive Committee and certain of its employees have been involved in various legal proceedings. In general, THCR has agreed to indemnify such persons against any and all losses, claims, damages, expenses (including reasonable costs, disbursements and counsel fees) and liabilities (including amounts paid or incurred in satisfaction of settlements, judgments, fines and penalties) incurred by them in said legal proceedings.

Various legal proceedings are now pending against THCR and its subsidiaries. THCR considers all such proceedings to be ordinary litigation incident to the character of its business. THCR believes that the resolution of these claims will not, individually or in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect on its financial condition or results of operations.

Taj Associates, Plaza Associates and Marina Associates are also a party to various administrative proceedings involving allegations that they have violated certain provisions of the Casino Control Act. Taj Associates, Plaza Associates and Marina Associates believe that the final outcome of these proceedings will not, either individually or in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect on their financial condition, results of operations or on their ability to otherwise retain or renew any casino or other licenses required under the Casino Control Act for the operation of the respective properties.

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Commencing in early 1994, Trump Indiana, Inc., through its local counsel, had discussion with eight Indiana residents regarding the potential purchase by such residents of 7.5% of the nonvoting stock of Trump Indiana, Inc. These residents had asserted a right to purchase stock in Trump Indiana, Inc. During 1997 and 1998, Trump Indiana, Inc. settled with six of the plaintiffs. During 1999, the remaining two plaintiffs commenced litigation. On March 3, 1999, consequential damages were assessed by the United States District Court against Trump Indiana, Inc. for breach of contract in the amount of \$1,334,000 and Trump Indiana, Inc. recorded a charge to operations for this matter during 1999. In June 2001, the United States Seventh Circuit Court of Appeals overturned the lower court's ruling and remanded the case back to the United States District Court for another trial. On September 3, 2002, the United States Court of Appeals for the Seventh Circuit summarily affirmed the entry of final judgment by the United States District Court in favor of Trump Indiana, Inc. Plaintiffs' petitions for rehearing of this decision were also summarily denied by the Seventh Circuit Court of Appeals on October 17, 2002. The deadline for further appeal of these decisions has expired. As a result, the March 3, 1999 verdict in favor of the plaintiffs and against Trump Indiana, Inc. in the amount of \$1,334,000 has been reversed and final judgment has been entered on behalf of Trump Indiana, Inc.; accordingly, Trump Indiana, Inc. reversed the liability previously recorded in 1999 and recorded a non-operating gain of \$1,334,000 in the accompanying 2002 statement of operations.

**Table of Contents**

**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2004**

**(continued)**

*Self-Insurance Reserves*

Self-insurance reserves represent the estimated amounts of uninsured claims related to employee health medical costs, workers' compensation and personal injury claims that have occurred in the normal course of business. These reserves are established by management based upon a specific review of open claims, with consideration of incurred but not reported claims as of the balance sheet date. The costs of the ultimate disposition of these claims may differ from these reserve amounts.

*Federal Income Tax Examination*

Taj Associates and Plaza Associates are currently involved in examinations with the Internal Revenue Service (the IRS) concerning their federal partnership income tax returns for the tax years 2002 and 2003. While any adjustments which result from this examination could affect Taj Associates' and Plaza Associates' state income tax returns, Taj Associates and Plaza Associates do not believe that adjustments, if any, will have a material adverse effect on its financial condition or results of operations.

Trump Indiana, Inc. is currently being audited by the IRS for the 1995 through 1997 tax years and for the 2002 and 2003 tax years. The 1995 through 1997 audit is currently with the appeals office of the IRS. The Company is vigorously opposing the preliminary assessments made by the IRS related to this audit and believes such assessments are erroneous. Although the Company believes the preliminary IRS assessments will be overturned through the appeals process and that the Company's position will be sustained, significant amounts of potential federal and state tax liabilities would result if the Company's appeals of such assessments were denied. The 2002 and 2003 IRS audit has only recently commenced and the Company does not anticipate any material tax liabilities resulting from this examination.

*NJSEA Subsidy Agreement*

On April 12, 2004, the twelve Atlantic City casino properties, executed an agreement with the New Jersey Sports & Exposition Authority (NJSEA) and the New Jersey Casino Reinvestment Development Authority (CRDA) to, among other things, enhance purses, fund breeders awards and establish account wagering at New Jersey horse racing tracks (NJSEA Subsidy Agreement).

The NJSEA Subsidy Agreement provides that the casinos, pro rata according to their gross revenues, shall: (a) pay \$34 million to the NJSEA in cash, in four yearly payments through October 15, 2007 and donate \$52 million to the NJSEA from the regular payment of their CRDA obligations for use by the NJSEA through 2008 to enhance such purses, fund such breeders' awards and establish such account wagering; and (b) donate \$10 million from the regular payment of their CRDA obligations for use by the CRDA as grants to such other North Jersey projects as

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

the CRDA shall determine. These cash payments and donations of CRDA obligations are conditioned upon the timely enactment and funding of the Casino Expansion Fund Act. The Trump Atlantic City Properties have estimated their portion of the industry obligation at approximately 22.7%.

The NJSEA Subsidy Agreement also anticipated that legislation to establish and fund a \$62 million Casino Expansion Fund would be effective by December 1, 2004 and that the fund will be administered by the CRDA and made available pro rata to each casino for the use in expanding its casino hotel facility in the amounts and at the times it makes its donation payments to the CRDA (the Casino Expansion Fund Act). The NJSEA Subsidy Agreement further provides for a moratorium until January 2009, which casinos may enforce by court injunction, on the conduct of casino gaming at any New Jersey racetrack (unless casinos controlling a majority of the hotel rooms controlled by the casinos in Atlantic City otherwise agree) and a moratorium until January 2006 on the authorization of casino gaming at any New Jersey racetrack, the violation of which would terminate the NJSEA Subsidy Agreement and all further payments to the NJSEA and require the NJSEA to return all undistributed cash and the CRDA to return all undistributed donated CRDA obligations to the casinos. The NJSEA Subsidy Agreement also grants a license through August 2008 for the display, at no cost to the casino industry, of messages promoting Atlantic City in prominent locations at NJSEA's Meadowlands and Monmouth racetracks.

The NJSEA Subsidy Agreement finally provides that, if the Casino Expansion Fund is not established and funded by the New Jersey legislature by December 1, 2004: (a) the casinos shall provide \$7 million in cash to the NJSEA by December 10, 2004 and donate \$13 million from the regular payment of their CRDA obligations to the NJSEA for use by the NJSEA to enhance such purses, fund such breeders' awards and establish such account wagering; (b) the moratorium on the conduct of casino gaming at New Jersey racetracks shall expire as of January 2006; and (c) the NJSEA Subsidy Agreement shall otherwise terminate.

The New Jersey legislature enacted a law effective June 30, 2004, as amended effective January 27, 2005, which establishes the Atlantic City Expansion Fund, identifies the Casino Hotel Room Occupancy Fee as its funding source, and directs the CRDA to provide the Atlantic City Expansion Fund with \$62 million and to make the same available to each casino licensee for investment in eligible projects. Eligible projects, if approved by August 25, 2006, may add hotel rooms, retail, dining or non-gaming entertainment venues, or other non-gaming amenities including parking spaces in the City of Atlantic City and, if approved thereafter, shall add hotel rooms to the City of Atlantic City. The New Jersey legislature also enacted a law effective June 30, 2004 which, in yearly increments, fully phases out the 4.25% tax on casino complimentary as of July 1, 2009.

**Table of Contents****TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****DECEMBER 31, 2004****(continued)***Casino Reinvestment Development Authority Obligations*

Pursuant to the provisions of the Casino Control Act, the Company must either obtain investment tax credits, as defined in the Casino Control Act, in an amount equivalent to 1.25% of its gross casino revenues, as defined in the Casino Control Act, or pay an alternative tax of 2.5% of its gross casino revenues. Investment tax credits may be obtained by making qualified investments, as defined, or by depositing funds which may be converted to bonds by the CRDA, both of which bear interest at two-thirds of market rates resulting in a fair value lower than cost. Taj Associates, Plaza Associates and Marina Associates are required to make quarterly deposits with the CRDA to satisfy their investment obligations.

For the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, THCR charged to operations, on the date funds were deposited with the CRDA, amounts of \$4,818,000, \$4,673,000 and \$4,592,000, respectively, to give effect to the below market interest rates associated with CRDA deposits and bonds. From time to time, Taj Associates, Plaza Associates and Marina Associates have elected to donate funds they have on deposit with the CRDA for various projects. The Company is not obligated to make donations to any specific project, and management elects to donate funds based on the specific facts of each potential donation transaction. Donations in the amounts of \$15,118,000, \$7,368,000 and \$24,000 were made during the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, respectively. As a result of these donations, the Company charged to operations \$9,988,000, \$4,518,000 and \$16,000 during the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, respectively.

CRDA deposits and investment bonds are included as other long-term assets on the accompanying consolidated balance sheet and are summarized as follows:

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2003</b>	<b>2004</b>
CRDA deposits, net of valuation allowance of \$9,302,000 and \$13,471,000, respectively	\$ 18,251,000	\$ 26,588,000
CRDA bonds, net of valuation allowance of \$6,194,000 and \$6,317,000, respectively	5,755,000	5,788,000
	<b>\$ 24,006,000</b>	<b>\$ 32,376,000</b>

**(6) Employee Benefit Plans**

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

THCR has a retirement savings plan, the 401(k) Plan, for its nonunion employees under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. Employees are eligible to contribute up to 30% of their earnings to the 401(k) Plan. THCR will match 50% of the first 6% of an eligible employee's contributions. In connection with the 401(k) Plan, THCR recorded charges of \$4,595,000, \$4,470,000 and \$4,247,000 for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, respectively.

Taj Associates, Plaza Associates and Marina Associates make payments to various trusted multi-employer pension plans under industry-wide union agreements. The payments are based on the hours worked or gross wages paid to covered employees. Under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act, THCR may be liable for its share of unfunded liabilities, if any, if the plans are terminated. Pension expense for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004 was \$5,049,000, \$5,626,000 and \$6,157,000, respectively.

THCR provides no other material post-retirement or post-employment benefits.

F-28



**Table of Contents****TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****DECEMBER 31, 2004****(7) Transactions with Affiliates**

Amounts due to affiliates at December 31, 2003 and 2004 consist of:

	<u>2003</u>	<u>2004</u>
Buffington Harbor Entities (Note 2)	\$ 2,189,000	\$ 3,267,000
Trump Organization	41,000	38,000
<b>Net Amount</b>	<b><u>\$ 2,230,000</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 3,305,000</u></b>

*Trump Tower Lease*

THCR leases office space in Trump Tower located in New York, New York for general, executive and administrative purposes. Rent in the amount of \$67,749, \$69,808 and \$70,506 was paid for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, respectively.

*Use of Trump Facilities*

In the normal course of business, THCR engages in various transactions with the other entities owned by Mr. Trump. Beginning in late 1997, THCR's Atlantic City properties began to utilize certain facilities owned by Mr. Trump to entertain high-end customers. Management believes that the ability to utilize these facilities has enhanced THCR's revenues. In 2002, 2003 and 2004, THCR incurred approximately \$826,000, \$191,000 and \$451,000 respectively, for customer and management costs associated with such utilization. In exchange for having Mr. Trump's plane available to customers of the Atlantic City properties, THCR has incurred pilot costs of approximately \$315,000, \$296,000 and \$295,000 for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, respectively.

*Casino Services Agreement*

The Company services the Trump Casino Properties and manages their administrative overhead costs through a casino services agreement, dated January 1, 1998, as amended (the "Casino Services Agreement"), with Trump Administration, a division of Taj Associates, a subsidiary that operates the Trump Taj Mahal. Trump Administration assumed the rights and responsibilities of the Casino Services Agreement when the

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Company merged Trump Casino Services, LLC into Taj Associates in December 2000. Pursuant to the Casino Services Agreement, Trump Administration provides each of the Company's properties with managerial, financial, accounting, purchasing, legal and other services incidental to running a casino and hotel. In return, the properties reimburse Trump Administration, on a ratable basis, for all of the costs and expenses incurred by Trump Administration in providing such casino services, including all payroll and employee benefits and related costs associated with the employees utilized by Trump Administration, as well as all overhead and other expenses incurred in the ordinary course of providing such services.

### *Trademark License Agreement*

Subject to certain restrictions, the Company possesses the exclusive world-wide right to use the Trump name and Mr. Trump's likeness in connection with gaming and related activities pursuant to a trademark license agreement, dated June 12, 1995, and the amendments thereto, between Mr. Trump, as licensor, and THCR, as licensee (the Trademark License Agreement). Pursuant to the Trademark License Agreement, the Company is permitted to use the names Trump, Donald J. Trump and variations thereof (collectively, the Trump Names) and related intellectual property rights (the Marks) in connection with casino and gaming activities and related services and products. The Company, in turn, allows its subsidiaries and properties to use the Trump Names and Marks under various parol licenses. The Trademark License Agreement, however, does not restrict Mr. Trump's right to use or further license the Trump Names and Marks in connection with services and products other than casino services and related products.

The term of the Trademark License Agreement is until the later of: (i) June 2015, (ii) such time as Mr. Trump and his affiliates own less than a 15.0% voting interest in THCR or (iii) such time as Mr. Trump ceases to be employed or retained by THCR pursuant to an employment, management, consulting or similar services agreement. Upon expiration of the Trademark License Agreement, Mr. Trump is required to grant THCR a non-exclusive, worldwide and royalty free license to use the casino related trademarks for a reasonable transition period on terms to be agreed upon between us and Mr. Trump. Mr. Trump's

---

**Table of Contents**

**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2004**

**(continued)**

obligations under the Trademark License Agreement are secured by a security agreement, pursuant to which Mr. Trump has granted THCR a first priority security interest in the Trump Names and the related intellectual property rights for use in connection with casino services, as well as related hotel, bar and restaurant services. Pursuant to the Plan, Mr. Trump would enter into an amended and restated trademark license agreement, and terminate his existing trademark license agreement with the Company.

*Caroleyes It, Inc*

Pursuant to an agreement, dated September 15, 2001, between TAC and Caroleyes It, Inc., Carol C. Brown, the President of Caroleyes It, Inc., provided interior designing services (as an independent contractor) as directed by TAC as well as material selection and installment oversight services. Pursuant to the agreement, Ms. Brown received a one time fee of \$43,750 (as compensation for prior unpaid services) and was paid \$150,000 per year, payable in weekly installments, and reasonable and customary expenses incurred in connection with providing the services. The agreement between Caroleyes It, Inc. and TAC was terminated in January 2005. During January 2005, Caroleyes It, Inc. was engaged by Plaza Associates to continue rendering certain services it had provided to certain ongoing interior design projects at Trump Plaza expected to be completed during 2005. Pursuant to this engagement, Ms. Brown, through Caroleyes It, Inc., is paid \$500 per diem and reimbursed for reasonable expenses in connection with her design services. Ms. Brown is the wife of Mark Brown, the President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company's Casino Operations Group, from whom she has been separated since August 2001.

*Executive Agreement*

On April 10, 2003, Mr. Trump, THCR and THCR Holdings entered into an Amended and Restated Executive Agreement (the Amended Executive Agreement). The Amended Executive Agreement amends and restates the Executive Agreement and is effective as of January 1, 2003. The Amended Executive Agreement was amended on September 17, 2003 to add TAC as a party. Pursuant to the Amended Executive Agreement, Mr. Trump has agreed to act as President and Chief Executive Officer of THCR and its subsidiaries, if requested. THCR has agreed to nominate Mr. Trump to serve as a director of THCR and, if elected, to appoint him as its Chairman. The initial term of the Amended Executive Agreement is three years and, thereafter, it is automatically extended so that the remaining term on any date is always three years, until such time during such rolling term that either party gives written notice to the other of its election not to continue extending such term, in which case the term shall end three years from the date of which such notice is given. THCR can terminate the Amended Executive Agreement if Mr. Trump fails to maintain various material casino gaming licenses and authorizations and the loss of such licenses has a material adverse effect on THCR and its subsidiaries.

Under the Amended Executive Agreement, Mr. Trump's annual base salary is \$1,500,000 per year, beginning January 1, 2003. In addition, from and after January 1, 2003, Mr. Trump will be paid additional fixed compensation of \$1,500,000 per year if THCR achieves consolidated EBITDA (as defined) or \$270,000,000 in any year and incentive compensation equal to 5.0% of THCR's consolidated EBITDA in excess of \$270,000,000. The term Consolidated EBITDA means, with respect to THCR and its consolidated subsidiaries, for any period, an amount equal to the sum of (i) the net income (or loss) of THCR and its consolidated subsidiaries for such period determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, excluding any extraordinary, unusual or non-recurring gains or losses, plus (ii) all amounts

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

deducted in computing such net income (or loss) in respect of interest (including the imputed interest portions of rentals under capitalized leases), depreciation, amortization and taxes based upon or measured by income, plus (iii) other non-cash charges arising from market value adjustments and adjustments pertaining to contributions of deposits in each case in respect of CRDA bonds. Additional fixed compensation and incentive compensation for a given year shall not be deducted in determining net income of THCR for such year. For the years ended December 31, 2003 and 2004, Mr. Trump received fees of \$1,500,000 each year plus reimbursement for expenses of \$367,159 in 2003 and \$435,060 in 2004. Under the Plan, the Amended Executive Agreement would be terminated and Mr. Trump would enter into a new services agreement with the Company and THCR Holdings.

### *Riviera Holdings Corporation Option*

On July 1, 2002, Mr. Trump purchased 350,000 shares of Riviera Holdings Corporation ( Riviera ). On July 10, 2002, consistent with the contribution agreement, dated June 12, 1995, between Mr. Trump and THCR Holdings, Mr. Trump granted THCR Holdings, at no cost, an option (the Option ) to purchase his 350,000 shares of Riviera s common stock until December 31, 2003 at an exercise price equal to the greater of (i) Mr. Trump s cost of acquiring shares (\$2,275,000 plus incurred brokerage fees and commissions) or (ii) the fair market value of the shares based upon the 20 trading day average closing price of Riviera s common stock as reported on the American Stock Exchange preceding the exercise of the Option. On December 26, 2002, Mr. Trump purchased an additional 8,000 shares of Riviera s common stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$37,970, net of brokerage commissions. Mr. Trump granted THCR Holdings an option (the Additional Option ) to purchase at no cost, the 8,000 shares on the same terms as the Option. On December 18, 2003, Mr. Trump and THCR Holdings amended the Option and

**Table of Contents**

**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**DECEMBER 31, 2004**

**(continued)**

the Additional Option to extend the expiration date of the options from December 31, 2003 through December 31, 2004. On February 19, 2004, the Nevada Gaming Commission issued an order of registration finding Mr. Trump, THCR, THCR Holdings, THCR's directors and certain affiliates and executive officers of THCR suitable to hold the Riviera shares. On April 5, 2004, Mr. Trump sold the Riviera Shares to an unaffiliated third party in a privately negotiated sale. Prior to the sale, THCR Holdings terminated its option to acquire the Riviera Shares from Mr. Trump. Upon such termination, THCR and THCR Holdings ceased to be beneficial owners of the Riviera shares.

*Donald J. Trump Investment Agreement*

As described above, on January 25, 2005, the Company, THCR Holdings and Donald J. Trump entered into an investment agreement (the DJT Investment Agreement), pursuant to which Mr. Trump has agreed to invest \$55 million in THCR Holdings and contribute approximately \$16.4 million aggregate principal face amount of TCH Second Priority Notes beneficially owned by him (including interest accrued thereon) in exchange for shares of common stock (or common stock equivalents) of the recapitalized Company in connection with the Plan. The Debtors and Mr. Trump expect to amend the DJT Investment Agreement in connection with the stipulation entered into on March 30, 2005 by the Debtors, the Equity Committee and certain other parties. Mr. Trump's investment agreement also contains certain ancillary agreements to be executed with certain of the Debtors on the effective date of the Plan, including a services agreement, trademark license agreement (and related trademark security agreement), voting agreement, right of first offer agreement, warrant agreements and agreement assigning THCR Holdings 25% interest in the Miss Universe Pageant to Mr. Trump. The DJT Investment Agreement and related agreements are subject to the terms and conditions set forth therein and are subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court.

*Other Transactions*

John Brown is currently employed by Plaza Associates as a restaurant chef earning an annual salary of \$65,000. John Brown has been employed by Plaza Associates since April 1984 and is the brother of Mark Brown, the President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company's Casino Operations Group.

Loretta Pickus is employed by the Trump Taj Mahal as a Vice President of Legal Affairs pursuant to an employment agreement, dated as of January 13, 2003, by and between Ms. Pickus and the Trump Taj Mahal. Ms. Pickus is the wife of Robert M. Pickus, the Executive Vice President, Secretary and General Counsel of THCR. Pursuant to the terms of such agreement, which expires on December 31, 2006 unless otherwise terminated pursuant to its terms, Ms. Pickus is paid an annual base salary of \$170,000 and receives insurance coverage and certain other employee benefits provided to similarly situated executives of the Trump Taj Mahal.

From time to time, certain relatives of the Company's officers hold part-time or seasonal positions at one or more of our properties.

**(8) Stock Incentive Plan**

In connection with the initial public offering of the Company in June 1995, the board of directors of THCR (the Board of Directors ) adopted the 1995 Stock Incentive Plan (the 1995 Stock Plan ). Pursuant to the 1995 Stock Plan, directors, employees and consultants of THCR and certain of its subsidiaries and affiliates who have been selected as participants are eligible to receive awards of various forms of equity-based incentive compensation, including stock options, stock appreciation rights, stock bonuses, restricted stock awards, performance units and phantom stock, and awards consisting of combinations of such incentives. The 1995 Stock Plan is administered by a committee appointed by the Board of Directors (the Stock Incentive Plan Committee ).

Options granted under the 1995 Stock Plan may be incentive stock options ( ISOs ), within the meaning of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code ), or nonqualified stock options ( NQSOs ). The vesting, exercisability and exercise price of the options are determined by the Stock Incentive Plan Committee when the options are granted, subject to a minimum price, in the case of ISOs, of the Fair Market Value (as defined in the 1995 Stock Plan) of THCR common stock on the date of the grant and a minimum price, in the case of NQSOs, of the par value of the THCR common stock.

The 1995 Stock Plan permits the Stock Incentive Plan Committee to grant stock appreciation rights ( SARs ) either alone or in connection with an option. A SAR granted as an alternative or a supplement to a related stock option will entitle its holder to be paid an amount equal to the fair market value of THCR common stock subject to the SAR on the date of exercise of the SAR, less the exercise price of the related stock option or such other price as the Stock Incentive Plan Committee may determine at the time of the grant of the SAR (which may not be less than the lowest price which the Stock Incentive Plan Committee may determine under the 1995 Stock Plan for such stock option).

Table of Contents**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****DECEMBER 31, 2004****(continued)**

The 1995 Stock Plan also provides that phantom stock and performance unit awards may be settled in cash, at the discretion of the Stock Incentive Plan Committee and if indicated by the applicable award agreement, on each date on which the shares of THCR common stock covered by the awards would otherwise have been delivered or become restricted, in an amount equal to the fair market value of the shares on such date.

Subject to adjustment in the event of changes in the outstanding stock or the capital structure of THCR, THCR has reserved 4,000,000 shares of THCR common stock for issuance under the 1995 Stock Plan. On January 12, 2004, THCR registered the 1995 Stock Plan and the underlying THCR common stock pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-8 (File No.: 333-111848).

On September 20, 2000, the Board of Directors granted Mr. Trump 500,000 options to purchase THCR common stock at a price of \$2.625 per share. On June 19, 2001, the Board of Directors granted Mr. Trump 500,000 options to purchase THCR common stock at a price of \$2.20 per share. On April 24, 2002, the Board of Directors granted Mr. Trump 500,000 options and certain employees 280,000 options to purchase THCR common stock at a price of \$2.75 per share. All of the options granted prior to 2002 vested as follows: one-third on date of grant and on each of the first two anniversaries of the date of grant, and all of the options granted during 2002 vest as follows: one-fifth on date of grant and on each of the first four anniversaries of the date of grant. The options expire ten years after the date of issuance.

On June 24, 2003, each independent director of the Board of Directors was granted non-qualified stock options to purchase 2,500 shares of THCR common stock at a purchase price of \$1.95 per share. Such options vest in five equal installments, one-fifth on the date of grant and on each of the first four anniversary dates thereafter. The options expire ten years after the date of issuance.

A summary of the option plan is as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2002		2003		2004	
	Weighted		Weighted		Weighted	
	Average		Average		Average	
	Exercise		Exercise		Exercise	
	Shares	Price	Shares	Price	Shares	Price
<b>Employee Stock Options</b>						
Outstanding, beginning of year	1,737,500	\$ 3.35	2,464,500	\$ 3.16	2,474,500	\$ 3.15
Granted	780,000	2.75	10,000	1.95		
Forfeited	(53,000)	4.16				
Outstanding, end of year	2,464,500	\$ 3.16	2,474,500	\$ 3.15	2,474,500	\$ 3.15

Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

Options exercisable at year end	1,697,833	\$ 3.39	2,016,500	\$ 3.25	2,168,500	\$ 3.21
---------------------------------	-----------	---------	-----------	---------	-----------	---------

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding at December 31, 2004:

Options Outstanding			Options Exercisable		
Range of Exercise Prices	Number Outstanding At December 31, 2004	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life	Range of Exercise Price	Number Exercisable at December 31, 2004	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$1.95-\$4.63	2,474,500	5.85 years	\$ 1.95-\$4.63	2,168,500	\$ 3.21

As discussed in Note 1, THCR applies APB Opinion 25 for its stock option plans and the disclosure-only option under SFAS No. 123, Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation. The fair value of stock options, for the purposes of providing the disclosures under SFAS No. 123, is estimated at the date of grant using a Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted average assumptions:

	2002	2003
Risk free interest rate	4.6%	4.6%
Volatility factors	74%	86%
Expected life	5 years	5 years
Dividends	None	None



Table of Contents**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****DECEMBER 31, 2004****(continued)**

The weighted average fair value of options granted during 2002 and 2003 was \$1.75 and \$1.36, respectively. No options were granted in 2004. In connection with the proposed transactions discussed in Note 1, all outstanding stock options would be cancelled upon confirmation of the Plan.

If the Plan were consummated, the Company would enter into a new stock incentive plan for officers, employees, consultants and independent directors of the Company upon their emergence from chapter 11. The new stock incentive plan would allow the Company to grant incentive stock options, nonqualified stock options, restricted stock, stock appreciation rights, performance shares and other stock based awards. The Plan would be administered by the Company's board of directors or, if so delegated, a committee of the board of directors consisting of at least two directors who qualify both as non-employee directors and outside directors pursuant to applicable law. The board of directors of the Company or such committee would have broad discretion over all terms applicable to awards, provided that such terms are consistent with the new stock incentive plan and applicable law. The Company expects to reserve shares of the recapitalized Company's common stock for issuance under such plan, superseding and replacing any prior option pool outstanding with respect to the 1995 Stock Plan. Although the Company has filed a form of the new stock incentive plan with the Bankruptcy Court, there is no assurance that the Bankruptcy Court will approve such a plan, and the Bankruptcy Court and the Company may modify the proposed stock incentive plan prior to the effective date of the Plan.

**(9) Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

The carrying amount of the following financial instruments approximates fair value, as follows: (a) cash and cash equivalents, receivables and payables are based on the short-term nature of these financial instruments and (b) CRDA bonds and deposits are based on the allowances to give effect to the below market interest rates.

The estimated fair values of other financial instruments are as follows:

	<b>December 31, 2004</b>	
	<b>Carrying Amount</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>
TAC and TAC Funding 11.25% First Mortgage Notes due 2006	\$ 1,200,000,000	\$ 1,158,000,000
TAC and TAC Funding II 11.25% First Mortgage Notes due 2006	75,000,000	72,375,000
TAC and TAC Funding III 11.25% First Mortgage Notes due 2006	25,000,000	24,125,000
TCH and TCF 11.625% First Mortgage Notes due 2010	425,000,000	463,250,000
TCH and TCF 17.625% Second Mortgage Notes due 2010	70,922,000	71,011,000

## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

The fair values of the above instruments are based on quoted market prices as of December 31, 2004.

There are no quoted market prices for bank borrowings and other notes payable and a reasonable estimate could not be made without incurring excessive costs.

F-33

**Table of Contents****TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****DECEMBER 31, 2004****(10) Financial Information THCR Funding**

Financial information relating to THCR Funding is as follows:

	<u>2002</u>	<u>2003 (a)</u>	<u>2004</u>
Total Assets (including Senior Secured Notes receivable of \$145,000,000 at December 31, 2002)	\$ 145,707,000	\$	\$
Total Liabilities and Capital (including \$145,000,000 of Senior Secured Notes Due 2005)	\$ 145,707,000	\$	\$
Interest Income from THCR Holdings	\$ 22,511,000	\$ 4,118,000	\$
Interest Expense	\$ 22,511,000	\$ 4,118,000	\$
Net income	\$	\$	\$

- (a) In connection with the TCH Notes offering, \$109,500,000 of THCR Holdings Senior Secured Notes were acquired and redeemed at the applicable redemption prices. \$35,500,000 principal amount of THCR Holdings Senior Secured Notes held by THCR Enterprises were cancelled without payment. See Note 3(c).

**(11) Twenty-Nine Palms Development**

On April 27, 2000, as amended on March 28, 2002, THCR Management entered into the Trump 29 Management Agreement. On April 15, 2002, the Trump 29 Management Agreement was approved by the National Indian Gaming Commission and on April 16, 2002, THCR Management commenced operation of Trump 29. Under such agreement, THCR Management Services received an annual fee based on a percentage of net revenues (as defined in the Trump 29 Management Agreement) in consideration for the management services provided thereunder (payable monthly in an amount equal to the accrued management fee for the preceding month plus any accrued, unpaid amounts). On December 22, 2004, THCR Management Services and THCR Development entered into the Memorandum of Understanding with the Tribe and Enterprises to terminate the Trump 29 Management Agreement (along with an agreement in connection with the financing, development and construction of Trump 29 and a trademark agreement that licensed the Trump name for use at such facility), subject to payment by the Tribe and Enterprises of (i) all management fees earned by THCR Management Services for services rendered under the Trump 29 Management Agreement through December 31, 2004, and (ii) a \$6 million fee, among other conditions. On January 21, 2005, the Bankruptcy Court approved the Memorandum of Understanding and the Company subsequently received the \$6 million fee.

**(12) Non-Operating Income/Expense**

On February 17, 2003, Plaza Associates' off-site warehouse collapsed due to an unusual amount of snowfall. As a result, it was demolished, and TAC is currently leasing another warehouse. In April of 2004, Plaza Associates settled a claim with the insurance carrier. A gain of \$2.1 million was recognized in the quarter ended June 30, 2004 in other non-operating income related to this transaction.

A loss of \$0.7 million on the sale of property in Atlantic City was recognized in other non-operating income/expense during the quarter ended September 30, 2004.

**(13) Consolidated Financial Statements of Debtors In Possession**

In accordance with SOP 90-7, presented below are the consolidated financial statements of the Debtors that filed voluntary petitions for relief under chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code. Such financial statements have been prepared using standards consistent with the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents**TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****DECEMBER 31, 2004****(continued)**

Trump Hotels &amp; Casino Resorts, Inc.

Debtors in Possession

Consolidated Statement of Operations

Period from November 21, 2004 to December 31, 2004

(in thousands)

	<b>2004</b>
Revenues	\$ 112,693
Operating Expenses	(106,226)
Depreciation and amortization	(9,805)
Reorganization expense	(41,384)
Loss from operations	(44,722)
Interest income	316
Interest expense	(25,262)
Other	(407)
Loss before equity in loss from Buffington Harbor L.L.C., provision for income tax and discontinued operations	(70,075)
Equity in loss from Buffington Harbor, L.L.C.	(264)
Loss before income taxes and discontinued operations	(70,339)
Provision for income taxes	(1,029)
Loss from continuing operations	(71,368)
Discontinued Operations:	
Income from operations of Trump 29	702
Gain on termination of Trump 29 Management Agreement	6,000
Income from Discontinued Operations	6,702
Net loss	\$ (64,666)

**Table of Contents****TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****DECEMBER 31, 2004****(continued)**

Trump Hotels &amp; Casino Resorts

Debtors in Possession

Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows

Period from November 21, 2004 to December 31, 2004

(in thousands)

	<b>2004</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>	
Net loss from continuing operations	\$ (71,368)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash flows provided by operating activities:	
Non-cash reorganization expense	39,534
Issuance of debt in satisfaction of accrued interest	9
Depreciation and amortization	9,805
Provision for loss on real estate tax receivable	8,014
Provisions for losses on receivables	438
Equity in loss of Buffington Harbor L.L.C.	264
Valuation allowance - CRDA investments	382
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:	
Increase in receivables	(2,276)
Increase in inventories	(343)
Decrease in due to affiliates, net	(7,615)
Decrease in other current assets	7,126
Decrease in other assets	5,276
Decrease in accounts payable, accrued expenses and other current liabilities	(14,117)
Increase in accrued interest payable	10,434
Increase in other long-term liabilities	400
<b>NET CASH FLOWS USED IN CONTINUING OPERATIONS</b>	<b>(14,037)</b>
<b>NET CASH FLOWS PROVIDED BY DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS</b>	<b>702</b>
<b>NET CASH FLOWS USED IN OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(13,335)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>	
Purchase of property and equipment, net	(4,310)
Purchase of CRDA investments, net	(288)
<b>NET CASH FLOWS USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(4,598)</b>

<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>	
Debt payments	(3,317)
Proceeds from borrowings	35,786
<b>NET CASH FLOWS PROVIDED BY FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>32,469</b>
<b>NET INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	<b>14,536</b>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT BEGINNING OF PERIOD</b>	<b>90,730</b>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF PERIOD</b>	<b>\$ 105,266</b>

F-36

**Table of Contents****TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****DECEMBER 31, 2004****(continued)****(14) Quarterly Financial Data (unaudited)**

	<b>2003</b>			
	<b>First Quarter</b>	<b>Second Quarter</b>	<b>Third Quarter</b>	<b>Fourth Quarter</b>
Net Revenues	\$ 277,810,000	\$ 305,704,000	\$ 308,190,000	\$ 265,811,000
Income from Operations	26,441,000	46,252,000	44,644,000	18,562,000
Loss from Continuing Operations	(24,820,000)	(11,039,000)	(13,212,000)	(41,743,000)
Discontinued Operations	855,000	991,000	797,000	880,000
Net Loss	(23,965,000)	(10,048,000)	(12,415,000)	(40,863,000)
Loss per share-Continuing Operations	(1.13)	(0.50)	(0.45)	(1.40)
Earnings per share-Discontinued Operations	0.04	0.05	0.03	0.03
Basic and Diluted Loss per Share <sup>(1)</sup>	(1.09)	(0.46)	(0.43)	(1.37)
	<b>2004</b>			
	<b>First Quarter</b>	<b>Second Quarter</b>	<b>Third Quarter</b>	<b>Fourth Quarter</b>
Net Revenues	\$ 273,920,000	\$ 291,012,000	\$ 307,659,000	\$ 268,016,000
Income (Loss) from Operations	25,616,000	37,736,000	34,554,000	(46,872,000)
Loss from Continuing Operations	(51,020,000)	(19,621,000)	(26,755,000)	(107,374,000)
Discontinued Operations	2,230,000	2,057,000	1,610,000	7,583,000
Net Loss	(48,790,000)	(17,564,000)	(25,145,000)	(99,791,000)
Loss per share-Continuing Operations	(1.71)	(0.66)	(0.89)	(3.59)
Earnings per share-Discontinued Operations	0.07	0.07	0.05	0.25
Basic and Diluted Loss per Share <sup>(1)</sup>	(1.63)	(0.59)	(0.84)	(3.34)

(1) Results are subject to rounding.

During the fourth quarter of 2003, the Company recorded a charge to operations of approximately \$6.3 million as a result of property tax reassessments at the Company's Indiana facilities.

During the first quarter of 2004, the Company recorded a retroactive charge to provision for income taxes of \$19.1 million as a result of an Indiana Supreme Court ruling regarding the non-deductibility of the Riverboat Wagering Tax.



## Edgar Filing: TRUMP HOTELS & CASINO RESORTS INC - Form 10-K

On February 17, 2003, Plaza Associates' off-site warehouse collapsed due to an unusual amount of snowfall. As a result, it was demolished, and TAC is currently leasing another warehouse. In April of 2004, Plaza Associates settled a claim with the insurance carrier. A gain of \$2.1 million was recognized in the quarter ended June 30, 2004 in other non-operating income related to this transaction.

On November 21, 2004, the Company filed voluntary petitions in the Bankruptcy Court under chapter 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code. In the quarter ended December 31, 2004, the Company recorded reorganization expenses which principally include (i) the write-off of deferred financing fees and the accretion of debt discounts in the amount of \$39.5 million on the TAC Notes and TCH Notes in order to reflect the debt balances at the estimated amount of the claim that is expected to be allowed in the chapter 11 proceedings and (ii) professional fees in the amount of \$21.9 million associated with the reorganization and bankruptcy proceedings.

On December 22, 2004, THCR Management Services and THCR Development entered into the Memorandum of Understanding, pursuant to which THCR Management Services and THCR Development agreed to terminate the Trump 29 Management Agreement (along with an agreement in connection with the financing, development and construction of Trump 29 and a trademark agreement that licensed the Trump name for use at such facility), subject to payment by the Tribe and Enterprises of (i) all management fees earned by THCR Management Services for services rendered under the Trump 29 Management Agreement through December 31, 2004, and (ii) a \$6.0 million fee, among other conditions. On January 21, 2005, the Bankruptcy Court approved the Memorandum of Understanding. As such, the quarterly and year-to-date results from THCR Management Services, LLC, the holder of the management contract, are reflected in the statements of operations as discontinued operations for all periods presented. The \$6.0 million gain from the transfer of the management contract is also reflected in discontinued operations.

Table of Contents

## SCHEDULE II

## TRUMP HOTELS &amp; CASINO RESORTS, INC.

## VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS

## FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2002, 2003 AND 2004

	Balance at		Other	Balance
	Beginning of	Charged to Costs	Changes	at End
	Period	and Expenses	(Deductions)	of Period
<b>YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2002</b>				
Allowances for doubtful accounts	\$ 18,589,000	\$ 8,974,000	\$ (9,535,000) (a)	\$ 18,028,000
Valuation allowance for CRDA investments	\$ 17,916,000	\$ 14,806,000	\$ (18,180,000) (b)	\$ 14,542,000
<b>YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2003</b>				
Allowances for doubtful accounts	\$ 18,028,000	\$ 6,465,000	\$ (6,565,000) (a)	\$ 17,928,000
Valuation allowance for CRDA investments	\$ 14,542,000	\$ 9,191,000	\$ (8,237,000) (b)	\$ 15,496,000
<b>YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2004</b>				
Allowances for doubtful accounts	\$ 17,928,000	\$ 5,478,000	\$ (5,187,000) (a)	\$ 18,219,000
Valuation allowance for CRDA investments	\$ 15,496,000	\$ 4,592,000	\$ (301,000) (b)	\$ 19,787,000
Reserve for real estate taxes	\$	\$ 8,014,000 (c)	\$	\$ 8,014,000

- (a) Write-off uncollectible accounts.  
(b) Reversal of allowance applicable to contribution of CRDA investments.  
(c) Reserve against claim for real estate taxes from the City of Atlantic City.

**Table of Contents**

**EXHIBIT INDEX**

<b><u>Exhibit No.</u></b>	<b><u>Description</u></b>
21.1	List of Subsidiaries of Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc.
31.1	Certification by the Chief Executive Officer of Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc. Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15(d)-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Amended
31.2	Certification by the Chief Financial Officer of Trump Hotels & Casino Resorts, Inc. Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15(d)-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Amended
32.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer of the Registrants Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer of the Registrants Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
99.1	Description of Certain Governmental and Gaming Regulations